



## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS PROJECT MANUAL

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION

PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING DIVISION  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

### REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 313093 TENANT IMPROVEMENTS THIRD FLOOR CHILD SUPPORT RENOVATION CITY-COUNTY BUILDING 210 MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. BLVD MADISON, WISCONSIN

DORSCHNER|ASSOCIATES, INC.  
849 EAST WASHINGTON AVENUE SUITE 112  
MADISON WISCONSIN 53703  
608.204.0777

JDR ENGINEERING, INC.  
5525 NOBEL DRIVE, SUITE 110  
MADISON WISCONSIN 53711

CZARNECKI ENGINEERING, INC.  
1121 MARLIN COURT, SUITE B  
WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN 53186-1464

Due Date / Time: **THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 13, 2014 2:00 P.M.**

Location: **PUBLIC WORKS OFFICE**

Performance / Payment Bond: **100% OF CONTRACT AMOUNT**

Bid Deposit: **5% OF BID AMOUNT**

---

FOR INFORMATION ON THIS REQUEST FOR BIDS, PLEASE CONTACT:

ROB NEBEL ASSISTANT PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR  
TELEPHONE NO.: 608/267-0119  
FAX NO.: 608/267-1533  
E-MAIL: [NEBEL@COUNTYOFDANE.COM](mailto:NEBEL@COUNTYOFDANE.COM)

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## DOCUMENT INDEX FOR RFB NO. 313093

### PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- Project Manual Cover Page
- Documents Index
- Invitation to Bid (Legal Notice)
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Best Value Contracting Application
- Fair Labor Practices Certification
- Sample Public Works Contract
- Sample Bid Bond
- Sample Performance Bond
- Sample Payment Bond
- General Conditions of Contract
- Supplementary Conditions

### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 00 00 Basic Requirements
- 01 74 19 Recycling

### DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 19 Selective Structure Demolition

### DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

- 04 40 00 Stone Masonry

### DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

- 06 61 18 Solid Surface

### DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

### DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

- 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 12 00 Aluminum Frames
- 08 14 00 Flush Wood Doors
- 08 71 00 Door Hardware
- 08 80 00 Glazing

### DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

- 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
- 09 51 00 Acoustical Ceilings
- 09 65 00 Resilient Flooring
- 09 68 00 Carpet
- 09 90 00 Painting

### DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- 10 44 13 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

### DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire-Suppression

- 21 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment
- 21 10 00 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

- 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC
- 23 05 15 Piping Specialties
- 23 05 23 General Duty Valves for HVAC
- 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation
- 23 09 23 Direct Digital Control System for HVAC
- 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping
- 23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment
- 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 36 00 Air Terminal Units
- 23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

- 26 05 00 General Electrical Requirements
- 26 09 23 Occupancy Sensor Lighting Control System
- 26 20 00 Basic Materials and Methods
- 27 10 00 Telecommunications Distribution System
- 28 31 00 Fire Alarm System

**DRAWINGS**

Plot sheets on 24" x 36" (D) paper for correct scale.

GENERAL

G1.0 COVER SHEET AND INDEX OF DRAWINGS

DEMOLITION

D2.1 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR DEMO PLANS AND REFLECTED CEILING PLANS

ARCHITECTURAL

A2.1 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR PLANS, REFLECTED CEILING PLANS AND FINISH PLANS

A7.0 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, PARTITION TYPES, DETAILS & DOOR SCHEDULE

PLUMBING

F2.1 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR PLAN – FIRE PROTECTION

HVAC

M0.0 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS – HVAC

M1.1 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLANS – HVAC

M2.1 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR NEW WORK PLANS – HVAC

M3.1 SCHEDULES AND DETAILS – HVAC

ELECTRICAL

ED1.0 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR DEMO PLANS AND PLANS

E1.0 PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLANS

E2.0 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

## LEGAL NOTICE

### INVITATION TO BID

Dane County Public Works, Highway & Transportation Dept., 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, will receive sealed Bids until:

**2:00 P.M., THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 13, 2014**

#### **REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 313093**

#### **TENANT IMPROVEMENTS THIRD FLOOR**

#### **CHILD SUPPORT RENOVATION**

#### **CITY-COUNTY BUILDING**

**210 MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. BLVD MADISON, WISCONSIN**

Dane County is inviting Bids for construction services for the renovation of approximately 1,285 S.F. of the third floor Child Support Agency in the City-County Building. Only firms with capabilities, experience & expertise with similar projects should obtain this packet & submit Bids.

Request for Bids package may be obtained after **2:00 p.m. on Wednesday, January 22, 2014** by downloading it from [countyofdane.com/pwbids](http://countyofdane.com/pwbids). Please call Rob Nebel, Assistant Public Works Director, at 608/267-0119, or our office at 608/266-4018, for any questions or additional information.

All Bidders must be a registered vendor with Dane County & pay an annual registration fee & must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor before award of Contract. Complete Vendor Registration Form at [danepurchasing.com/registration](http://danepurchasing.com/registration) or obtain one by calling 608/266-4131. Complete Pre-qualification Application for Contractors at [countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC\\_Application.aspx](http://countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx) or obtain one by calling 608/266-4018.

A facility tour for Bidders will be held Thursday, January 30, 2014 at 11:00 a.m. at the City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd, Madison, Wisconsin, starting in Room 354. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this optional tour in order to bid on the Work.

#### **PUBLISH:**

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 21 AND JANUARY 28, 2014 - WISCONSIN STATE JOURNAL**

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 21 AND JANUARY 28, 2014 - THE DAILY REPORTER**

Page Intentionally Left Blank

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL.....	1
2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	1
3. INTERPRETATION.....	2
4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR).....	2
5. BID GUARANTEE .....	3
6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS .....	3
7. CONTRACT FORM.....	3
8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS.....	3
9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS.....	4
10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS .....	6
11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS.....	6
12. TAXES.....	6
13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS .....	7
14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING .....	7
15. ALTERNATE BIDS .....	7
16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS .....	8
17. UNIT PRICES.....	8
18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION .....	8
19. WORK BY OWNER .....	8
20. SPECIAL HAZARDS COVERAGE.....	8
FORM A .....	9
FORM B.....	10
FORM C.....	11
FORM D .....	12

### **1. GENERAL**

- A. Before submitting Bid, bidder shall thoroughly examine all Construction Documents. Successful Bidder shall be required to provide all the Work that is shown on Drawings, set forth in Specifications, or reasonably implied as necessary to complete Contract for this project.
- B. Bidder shall visit site to become acquainted with adjacent areas, means of approach to site, conditions of actual site and facilities for delivering, storing, placing, and handling of materials and equipment.
- C. Pre-bid meeting is scheduled on Thursday, January 30, 2014 at 11:00 AM at the City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd, Madison, Wisconsin in Room 354. Attendance by all bidders is optional, however bidders and subcontractors are strongly encouraged to attend.
- D. Failure to visit site or failure to examine any and all Construction Documents will in no way relieve successful Bidder from necessity of furnishing any necessary materials or equipment, or performing any work, that may be required to complete the Work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications. Neglect of above requirements will not be accepted as reason for delay in the Work or additional compensation.

### **2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Drawings and Specifications that form part of this Contract, as stated in Article 1 of General Conditions of Contract, are enumerated in Document Index of these Construction Documents.
- B. Complete sets of Drawings and Specifications for all trades will be issued to all Bidders, irrespective of category of work to be bid on, in order that all Bidders may be familiar with work of other trades as they affect their bid.

### **3. INTERPRETATION**

- A. No verbal explanation or instructions will be given in regard to meaning of Drawings or Specifications before Bid Due Date. Bidders shall bring inadequacies, omissions or conflicts to Architect / Engineer's attention at least ten (10) days before Bid Due Date. Prompt clarification will be available to all bidders by Addendum.
- B. Failure to so request clarification or interpretation of Drawings and Specifications will not relieve successful Bidder of responsibility. Signing of Contract will be considered as implicitly denoting that Contractor has thorough understanding of scope of the Work and comprehension of Construction Documents.
- C. Owner or Architect / Engineer will not be responsible for verbal instructions.

### **4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR)**

- A. Before award of Contract can be approved, Owner shall be satisfied that Bidder involved meets following requirements:
  - 1. Has completed at least one (1) project of at least fifty percent (50%) of size or value of Division of work being bid and type of work completed is similar to that being bid. If greater magnitude of experience is deemed necessary, other than size or value of work, such requirements will be described in appropriate section of Specifications.
  - 2. Maintains permanent place of business.
  - 3. Can be bonded for terms of proposed Contract.
  - 4. Has record of satisfactorily completing past projects and supplies list of five (5) most recent, similar projects, with architect or engineer's and owner's names, addresses and telephone numbers for each project. Submit to Public Works Project Engineer within three (3) days after Bid Opening]. Criteria which will be considered in determining satisfactory completion of projects by bidder will include:
    - a. Completed contracts in accordance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Diligently pursued execution of work and completed contracts according to established time schedule unless Owner grants extensions.
    - c. Fulfilled guarantee requirements of construction documents.
    - d. Is not presently on ineligible list maintained by County's Department of Administration for noncompliance with equal employment opportunities and affirmative action requirements.
    - e. Authorized to conduct business in Wisconsin. By submitting Bid, bidder warrants that it has: complied with all necessary requirements to do business in State of Wisconsin; that persons executing contract on its behalf are authorized to do so; and, if corporation, that name and address of bidder's registered agent are as set forth in Contract. Bidder shall notify Owner immediately, in writing, of any change in its



registered agent, their address, and bidder's legal status. For partnership, term "registered agent" shall mean general partner.

- B. County's Public Works Project Engineer will make such investigations as are deemed necessary to determine ability of bidder to perform the Work, and bidder shall furnish to County's Public Works Project Engineer or designee all such information and data for this purpose as County's Public Works Project Engineer may request. Owner reserves right to reject Bid if evidence submitted by, or investigation of, bidder fails to satisfy Owner that bidder is responsible and qualified to carry out obligations of Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

## **5. BID GUARANTEE**

- A. Bank certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond, payable to County in amount not less than five percent (5%) of maximum bid, shall accompany each Bid as guarantee that if Bid is accepted, Bidder will execute and return proposed Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds within ten (10) days after being notified of acceptance of Bid. Company issuing bonds must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.
- B. Any bid, which is not accompanied by bid guarantee, will be considered "No Bid" and will not be read at Bid Due Date.
- C. If successful Bidder so delivers Contract, Certificate of Insurance, and Performance and Payment Bonds, check will be returned to Bidder. In case Bidder fails to deliver such Contract, insurance, and bond, amount of bid guarantee will be forfeited to County as liquidated damages.
- D. All checks tendered as bid guarantee, except those of three (3) lowest qualified, responsible bidders, will be returned to their makers within three (3) days after Bid Due Date. All such retained checks will be returned immediately upon signing of Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds by successful Bidder.

## **6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bids may be withdrawn by written request received from bidder or authorized representative thereof prior to time fixed for Bid Due Date, without prejudice to right of bidder to file new Bid. Withdrawn Bids will be returned unopened. Negligence on part of bidder in preparing their Bid confers no right for withdrawal of Bid after it has been opened.
- B. No Bid may be withdrawn for period of sixty (60) days after Bid Due Date.
- C. If Bid contains error, omission or mistake, bidder may limit liability to amount of bidder's guarantee by giving written Notice of Intent not to execute Contract to Owner within seventy-two (72) hours of Bid Due Date.

## **7. CONTRACT FORM**

- A. Sample copy of contract that successful Bidder will be required to enter into is included in these Construction Documents and bidders are required to familiarize themselves with all conditions contained therein.

## **8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS**

- A. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 946.13, county official may not bid for or enter into any contract involving receipts or disbursements of more than \$15,000.00 in a year, in which they have private pecuniary interest, direct or indirect if at same time they are authorized to take official action with respect to making of this Contract. Any contract entered into in violation of this Statute is void and County incurs no liability thereon. This subsection does not affect application and enforcement of Wisconsin Statute 946.13 by state prosecutors in criminal courts of this state.

## 9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS

- A. **Emerging Small Business Definition.** For purposes of this provision, ESB is defined as:
1. Independent business concern that has been in business minimum of one year;
  2. Business located in State of Wisconsin;
  3. Business comprised of less than twenty-five (25) employees;
  4. Business must not have gross sales in excess of three million dollars (\$3,000,000.00) over past three years; and
  5. Business does not have history of failing to complete projects.
- B. **Emerging Small Business (ESB) Involvement.** Bidder shall make good faith effort to award minimum of ten percent (10%) of the Work to ESBs. Bidder shall submit report to Dane County Contract Compliance Officer within twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Due Date demonstrating such efforts. Good faith efforts means significant contact with ESBs for purposes of soliciting bids from them. Failure to make or demonstrate good faith efforts will be grounds for disqualification.
- C. **Emerging Small Business Report.** Emerging Small Business Enterprise Report is to be submitted by Bidder in separate envelope marked "Emerging Small Business Report". This report is due by 2:00 p.m. following specified twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Due Date. Bidder who fails to submit Emerging Small Business Report shall be deemed not responsive.
- D. **ESB Goal.** Goal of this project is ten percent (10%) ESB participation. ESB utilizations are shown as percentage of total Bid. If Bidder meets or exceeds specified goal, Bidder is only required to submit Form A - Certification, and Form B - Involvement. Goal shall be met if Bidder qualifies as ESB.
- E. **Report Contents.** Following award of Contract, Bidder shall submit copies of executed contracts for all Emerging Small Businesses. Emerging Small Business Report shall consist of these:
1. Form A - Certification;
  2. Form B - Involvement;
  3. Form C - Contacts;
  4. Form D - Certification Statement (if appropriate); and
  5. Supportive documentation (i.e., copies of correspondence, telephone logs, copies of advertisements).

- F. **ESB Listing.** Bidders will solicit bids from ESB listing provided by Dane County.
- G. **ESB Certification.** All contractors, subcontractors and suppliers seeking ESB certification must complete and submit Emerging Small Business Certification Application to Dane County Contract Compliance Program.
- H. **Certification Statement.** If ESB firm has not been certified by County as ESB prior to submittal of this Bid, ESB Report cannot be used to fulfill ESB goal for this project unless firm provides "Form D - Certification Statement". Certification statement must be completed and signed by ESB firm.
- I. **Questions.** Questions concerning Emerging Small Business provisions shall be directed to:

Dane County Contract Compliance Officer  
City-County Building, Room 421  
210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.  
Madison, WI 53703  
608/266-5623

- J. **Substituting ESBs.** In event of any significant changes in subcontract arrangements or if need arises to substitute ESBs, Bidder shall report such proposed changes to Contract Compliance Officer to making any official changes and request authorization to substitute ESB firm. Bidder further agrees to make every possible effort to replace ESB firm with another qualified ESB firm.
- K. **Good Faith Efforts.** Good faith efforts can be demonstrated by meeting all of these obligations:
1. Selecting portions of the Work to be performed by ESBs in order to increase likelihood of meeting ESB goal including, where appropriate, breaking down Contract into smaller units to facilitate ESB participation.
  2. Advertising in general circulation, trade associations and women / minority focus media concerning subcontracting opportunities.
  3. Providing written notices to reasonable number of specific ESBs that their interest in Contract was being solicited in sufficient time to allow ESBs to participate effectively.
  4. Following up on initial solicitations of interest by contacting ESBs within five (5) working days prior to Bid Due Date to determine with certainty whether ESB were interested, to allow ESBs to prepare bids.
  5. Providing interested ESB with adequate information about Drawings, Specifications and requirements of Contract.
  6. Using services of available minority, women and small business organizations and other organizations that provide assistance in recruitment of MBEs / WBEs / ESBs.
  7. Negotiating in good faith with interested ESBs, not rejecting ESBs as unqualified without sound reason based on thorough investigation of their capabilities.
  8. Submitting required project reports and accompanying documents to County's Contract Compliance Officer within twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Due Date.

- L. **Appeals Disqualification of Bid.** Bidder who is disqualified may appeal to Public Works & Transportation Committee and Equal Opportunity Commission.

## **10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS**

- A. Following will be basis of award of Contract, providing cost does not exceed amount of funds then estimated by County as available to finance Contract(s):
  - 1. Lowest dollar amount submitted by qualified responsible bidder on Base Bid for all work comprising project, combined with such additive Owner accepted alternates.
  - 2. Owner reserves right to reject all bids or any bid, to waive any informality in any bid, and to accept any bid that will best serve interests of County.
  - 3. Unit Prices and Informational Bids will not be considered in establishing low bidder.

## **11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS**

- A. Simultaneous with delivery of signed Contract, Bidder shall be required to furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as specified in Article 29 of General Conditions of Contract, "Contract Security. Surety Company shall be licensed to do business in Wisconsin. Performance and Payment Bonds must be dated same date or subsequent to date of Contract. Performance and Payment Bonds must emulate information in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds in Construction Documents.
- B. Provide certified copy of power of attorney from Surety Company showing that agent who signs Bond has power of attorney to sign for Surety Company. Secretary or Assistant Secretary of company must sign this certification, not attorney-in-fact. Certification must bear same or later date as Bond. Power of Attorney must emulate model power of attorney information detailed in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds.
- C. If Bidder is partnership or joint venture, State certified list, providing names of individuals constituting partnership or joint venture must be furnished. Contract itself may be signed by one partner of partnership, or one partner of each firm comprising joint venture, but Performance and Payment Bonds must be signed by all partners.
- D. If Bidder is a corporation, it is necessary that current certified copy of resolution or other official act of directors of corporation be submitted showing that person who signs Contract is authorized to sign contracts for corporation. It is also necessary that corporate seal be affixed to resolution, contract, and performance and payment bonds. If your corporation has no seal, it is required that above documents include statement or notation to effect that corporation has no seal.

## **12. TAXES**

- A. Bidder shall include in Bid, all Sales, Consumer, Use and other similar taxes required by law.
- B. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 71.80(16)(a), successful nonresident bidder, whether incorporated or not, and not otherwise regularly engaged in business in this state, shall file surety bond with State of Wisconsin Department of Revenue payable to Department of Revenue, to guarantee payment of income taxes, required unemployment compensation contributions, sales and use taxes and income taxes withheld from wages of employees,

together with any penalties and interest thereon. Amount of bond shall be three percent (3%) of Contract or subcontract price on all contracts of \$50,000 or more.

### **13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

- A. All Bids shall be submitted on standard Bid Form bound herein and only Bids that are made on this Bid Form will be considered. Entire Bid Form and other supporting documents, if any, shall be removed or copied from Construction Documents, filled out, and submitted in manner specified hereinafter. Submit completed Bid Bond with Bid as well.
- B. No bids for any subdivision or any sub-classification of this Work, except as indicated, will be accepted. Any conditional Bid, amendment to Bid Form or appended item thereto, or inclusion of any correspondence, written or printed matter, or details of any nature other than that specifically called for, which would alter any essential provision of Construction Documents, or require consideration of unsolicited material or data in determining award of Contract, will disqualify Bid. Telecommunication alterations to Bid will not be accepted.
- C. Bidders must submit single Bid for all the Work.
- D. Bid amounts shall be inserted in words and in figures in spaces provided on Bid Form; in case of conflict, written word amounts will govern.
- E. Addenda issued after Bid Letting shall become part of Construction Documents. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of such addenda in appropriate space provided on Bid Form. Bid may be rejected if receipt of any particular addendum applicable to award of Contract has not been acknowledged on Bid Form.
- F. Bids shall be signed, placed in envelope, sealed and delivered before due time to place designated in Invitation to Bid, and identified with project name, bid number, location, category of work being bid upon, Bid Due Date, name and address of bidder.
- G. Bidder shall be responsible for sealed Bid being delivered to place designated for Bid Due Date on or before date and time specified. Bids received after time of closing will be rejected and returned to bidder unopened.
- H. Bid will be considered invalid and will be rejected if bidder has not signed it.
- I. Faxed Bids will not be accepted.
- J. Bidder's organization shall submit completed with Bid, Fair Labor Practices Certification form, included in these Construction Documents.

### **14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**

- A. Bidders shall be required to submit list of major subcontractors for General Construction, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical work proposed for this project to include committed prices for each subcontractor. List shall be placed in separate sealed envelope that must be clearly identified as "Major Subcontractor List", for named project and name of Bidder submitting it. County must receive envelope no later than date by which successful Bidder is required to submit his or her signed Contract, as established in Construction Documents.

### **15. ALTERNATE BIDS**

- A. Bidder shall carefully read requests for Alternate Bids, and thoroughly examine Drawings and Specifications to determine extent various changes and conditions will affect Bid.
- B. Space is provided in Bid Form for requested Alternate Bids. Failure to submit bid for any requested Alternate Bids may result in rejection of entire Bid.
- C. Bidder shall state amount to be added / subtracted to Base Bid for providing alternates, including all incidentals, omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes. If there is no difference in price, Bidder shall state, "No Change".
- D. Descriptions of requested Alternate Bids are as set forth in Construction Documents.

## **16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS**

- A. Bidder shall state amount that is included in Base Bid for all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the Work described. Informational bids are amounts requested for accounting purposes and for allocation of funds only. It is not intended to omit any of the Work described or related items from this project.
- B. Description of requested Informational Bids, if any, is as set forth in Construction Documents.

## **17. UNIT PRICES**

- A. Not used.

## **18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION**

- A. Successful Bidder shall commence work when schedule and weather permit, but no later than stated in Bid Form. Contractor shall pursue the Work regularly and continuously at reasonable rate to insure completion of the Work within time stated in Bid.
- B. Should it be found impossible to complete the Work on or before time specified for completion, written request may be submitted for extension of time setting forth reasons believed to justify granting of such request. Refer to Article 20 of General Conditions of Contract, titled "Time for Completion".

## **19. WORK BY OWNER**

- A. This work will be accomplished by Owner or will be let under separate contracts and will not be included under this Contract:
  - 1. Demolition work described in these Construction Documents as by Owner will be accomplished by Owner and will not be included under this Contract.

## **20. SPECIAL HAZARDS COVERAGE**

- A. Not Applicable.

**FORM A**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION**

In accordance with General Conditions of Contract, submit this Emerging Small Business Report within 24 hours after Bid Due Date.

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ BID DUE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER INFORMATION**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

Page Intentionally Left Blank



**FORM B**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - INVOLVEMENT**

Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_  
(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

ESB NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: \_\_\_\_\_ % Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

ESB NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: \_\_\_\_\_ % Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

ESB NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: \_\_\_\_\_ % Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

Page Intentionally Left Blank

**FORM C**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CONTACTS**

Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_  
(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

	<u>ESB FIRM NAME CONTACTED</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>PERSON CONTACTED</u>	<u>DID ESB BID?</u>	<u>DID YOU ACCEPT BID?</u>	<u>REASON FOR REJECTION</u>
1)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Page Intentionally Left Blank

**FORM D**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ of  
Name Title

\_\_\_\_\_ certify to best of my knowledge and  
Company

belief that this business meets Emerging Small Business definition as indicated in Article 9 and  
that information contained in this Emerging Small Business Report is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Name of Bidding Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID FORM**

**BID NO. 313093**

**PROJECT: TENANT IMPROVEMENTS THIRD FLOOR CHILD SUPPORT RENOVATION  
CITY-COUNTY BUILDING**

**TO: DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY &  
TRANSPORTATION PROJECT ENGINEER  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713**

**BASE BID - LUMP SUM:**

Work includes construction services for the renovation of approximately 1,285 S.F. of the third floor Child Support Agency in the City-County Building. The undersigned, having examined the site where the Work is to be executed and having become familiar with local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and having carefully examined the Drawings and Specifications, all other Construction Documents and Addenda thereto prepared by Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation hereby agrees to provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete and satisfactory execution of the entire Work, as specified in the Construction Documents, for the Base Bid stipulated sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price

The undersigned agrees to add the alternate(s) portion of the Work as described, for the following addition(s) to or subtraction(s) from the Base Bid, as stipulated below. They further agree to honor the alternate(s) bid for 60 days from date of Award of Contract.

**ALTERNATE BID 1 - LUMP SUM:**

Deduct price for demolition to be completed by Owner. Refer to D2.1, M1.1 and ED1.0.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price (circle: Add or Deduct)

**ALTERNATE BID 2 – LUMP SUM:**

Deduct price for Lighting Control Adjustments to be completed by Owner. Refer to 1E2.0.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price (circle: Add or Deduct)

Page Intentionally Left Blank



**INFORMATIONAL BID 1 – LUMP SUM:**

Work included in Section 23 09 23 – Direct Digital Control System for HVAC

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price

Receipt of the following addenda and inclusion of their provisions in this Bid is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No(s). \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation must have this project completed by May 2, 2014. Assuming this Work can be started by February 27, 2014, what dates can you commence and complete this job?

Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(final, not substantial)

I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Corporation, Partnership or Person submitting Bid)

Select one of the following:

1. A corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or
2. A partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_, or
3. A person conducting business as \_\_\_\_\_;

Of the City, Village, or Town of \_\_\_\_\_ of the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

I have examined and carefully prepared this Bid from the associated Construction Documents and have checked the same in detail before submitting this Bid; that I have full authority to make such statements and submit this Bid in (its) (their) (my) behalf; and that the said statements are true and correct. In signing this Bid, we also certify that we have not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement or participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competition; that no attempt has been made to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a Bid; that this Bid has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder, competitor, or potential competitor; that this Bid has not been knowingly disclosed prior to the Bids Due Date to another bidder or competitor; that the above statement is accurate under penalty of perjury.

The undersigned further agrees to honor the Base Bid and the Alternate Bid(s) for 60 days from date of Award of Contract.

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Bid is invalid without signature)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Page Intentionally Left Blank

**THIS PAGE IS FOR BIDDERS' REFERENCE AND NEED NOT BE SUBMITTED WITH BID FORM.**

**BID CHECK LIST:**

These items **must** be included with Bid:

Bid Form

Bid Bond

Fair Labor Practices Certification

**BIDDERS SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

**DANE COUNTY VENDOR REGISTRATION PROGRAM**

Any person bidding on any County contract must be registered with the Dane County Purchasing Division & pay an annual registration fee. A contract will not be awarded to an unregistered vendor. Obtain a *Vendor Registration Form* by calling 608/266-4131 or complete a new form or renewal online at:

[www.danepurchasing.com/registration](http://www.danepurchasing.com/registration)

**DANE COUNTY BEST VALUE CONTRACTING PRE-QUALIFICATION**

Contractors must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with the Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before the award of contract. Obtain a *Best Value Contracting Application* by calling 608/266-4018 or complete one online at:

[www.countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC\\_Application.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx)

**EQUAL BENEFITS REQUIREMENT**

By submitting a Bid, the contractor acknowledges that a condition of this contract is to provide equal benefits as required by Dane County Code of Ordinances Chapter 25.016. Contractor shall provide equal benefits as required by that Ordinance to all required employees during the term of the contract. Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification shall be submitted with final pay request. For more information:

[www.danepurchasing.com/partner\\_benefit.aspx](http://www.danepurchasing.com/partner_benefit.aspx)

Page Intentionally Left Blank



# DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT of PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY and TRANSPORTATION

County Executive  
Joseph T. Parisi

1919 Alliant Energy Center Way ♦ Madison, Wisconsin 53713  
Phone: (608) 266-4018 ♦ FAX: (608) 267-1533

Commissioner / Director  
Gerald J. Mandli

## BEST VALUE CONTRACTING APPLICATION

### CONTRACTORS / LICENSURE APPLICANTS

The Dane County Department of Public Works requires all contractors to be pre-qualified as a best value contractor with the County prior to being awarded a contract. In addition, the County pre-qualifies potential contractors and sub-contractors who wish to work on County contracts. Subcontractors must become pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing work under any Dane County Public Works Contract. Potential subcontractors are urged to become pre-qualified as early as possible. This document shall be completed, properly executed, along with the necessary attachments and additional information that the County requires for the protection and welfare of the public in the performance of a County contract.

Contractors or subcontractors of any tier who attain pre-qualification status will retain that status for a period of two (2) years from the date of qualification. Contractors shall notify the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation within fifteen (15) days of any changes to its business or operations that are relevant to the pre-qualification application. Failure to do so could result in suspension, revocation of the contractor's pre-qualification, debarment from County contracts for up to three (3) years and / or other sanctions available under the law.

No contracts will be awarded for construction work performed on Dane County projects unless the contractor is currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer or has applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer to the Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development and agrees to an acceptable apprenticeship program. If you are not currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer, or have not applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer, please contact the Department of Workforce Development - Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards at 608/266-3133 or visit their web site at: [dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/](http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/).

### EXEMPTIONS

- Contractors who employ less than five (5) apprenticeable trade workers are not required to pre-qualify.
- Contractors performing work that does not apply to an apprenticeable trade, as outlined in Appendix A.
- The contractor / subcontractor provides sufficient documentation to demonstrate one or more of the following:
  - apprentices are not available in a specific geographic area;
  - the applicable apprenticeship program is unsuitable or unavailable; or
  - there is a documented depression of the local construction market which prevents compliance.

Page Intentionally Left Blank



SEC.	PROOF OF RESPONSIBILITY	CHECK IF APPLICABLE
1	Does your firm possess all technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, necessary to perform the work required for any project or obtain the same through the use of responsible, pre-qualified subcontractors?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
2	Will your firm possess all valid, effective licenses, registrations or certificates required by federal, state, county, or local law, which are necessary for the type of work to be performed including, but not limited to, those for any type of trade work or specialty work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
3	Will your firm meet all bonding requirements as required by applicable law or contract specifications?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
4	Will your firm meet all insurance requirements as required by applicable law or specifications, including general liability insurance, workers compensation insurance and unemployment insurance requirements?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
5	Will your firm maintain a substance abuse policy for employees hired for public works contracts that comply with Wis. Stats. Sec. 103.503?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
6	Does your firm acknowledge that it must pay all craft employees on public works projects the wage rates and benefits required under Section 66.0903 of the Wisconsin Statutes?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
7	Will your firm fully abide by the equal opportunity and affirmative action requirements of all applicable laws, including County ordinances?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
8	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had control or has another corporation, partnership or other business entity operating in the construction industry controlled it? If so, please attach a statement explaining the nature of the firm relationship?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
9	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had any type of business, contracting or trade license, certification or registration revoked or suspended?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
10	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been debarred by any federal, state or local government agency?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
11	In the past three (3) years, has your firm defaulted or failed to complete any contract?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
12	In the past three (3) years, has your firm committed a willful violation of federal, state or local government safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency authority.	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
13	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been in violation of any law relating to your contracting business where the penalty for such violation resulted in the imposition of a penalty greater than \$10,000?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
14	Is your firm Executive Order 108 precertified with the State of Wisconsin?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
15	Is your firm an active Wisconsin Trade Trainer as determined by the Wisconsin Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
16	Is your firm exempt from being pre-qualified with Dane County?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach reason for exemption.
17	Does your firm acknowledge that in doing work under any County Public Works Contract, it will be required to use as subcontractors only those contractors that are also pre-qualified with the County or become so ten days prior to commencing work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
18	Contractor has been in business less than one year?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
19	Is your firm a first time Contractor requesting a one time exemption, but, intend to comply on all future contracts and are taking steps typical of a "good faith" effort?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
20	Not applicable. My firm does not intend to work on Best Value Contracts. Note: Best Value Contracting is required to bid on most Public Works Contracts (if unclear, please call Jan Neitzel Knox 608-266-4029).	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SIGNATURE SECTION

Your firm's Officer, or the individual who would sign a bid and / or contract documents must sign this document.

I do hereby certify that all statements herein contained are true and correct to the best of my knowledge:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR	
Name of Firm:	
Address:	
City, State, Zip:	
Telephone Number:	
Fax Number:	
E-mail Address:	

## REMEMBER!

Return all to forms and attachments, or questions to:

**JAN NEITZEL KNOX**  
**EMAIL: NEITZEL-KNOX@COUNTYOFDANE.COM**  
**OFFICE: (608)266-4029, FAX: (608)267-1533**

**DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY & TRANSPORTATION  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WI 53713**

Page Intentionally Left Blank

# APPENDIX A

## APPRENTICEABLE TRADES

Bricklayer  
Carpenter  
Cement Mason (Concrete Finisher)  
Cement Mason (Heavy Highway)  
Construction Craft Laborer  
Data Communications Installer  
Electrician  
Elevator Mechanic / Technician  
Environmental Systems Technician / HVAC Service Technician / HVAC Install & Service  
Glazier  
Heavy Equipment Operator / Operating Engineer  
Insulation Worker (Heat & Frost)  
Iron Worker (Assembler, Metal Buildings)  
Painter / Decorator  
Plasterer  
Plumber  
Roofer / Waterproofer  
Sheet Metal Worker  
Sprinkler Fitter  
Steamfitter (Service & Refrigeration)  
Taper & Finisher  
Telecommunications (Voice, Data & Video) Installer / Technician  
Tile Setter

Page Intentionally Left Blank

**FAIR LABOR PRACTICES CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned, for and on behalf of the BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER named herein, certifies as follows:

A. That he or she is an officer or duly authorized agent of the above-referenced BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER, which has a submitted a proposal, bid or application for a contract with the county of Dane.

B. That BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER has (check one):

\_\_\_\_\_ not been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

\_\_\_\_\_ been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer or Authorized Agent Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Business Name

**NOTE:** You can find information regarding the violations described above at: [www.nlr.gov](http://www.nlr.gov) and [werc.wi.gov](http://werc.wi.gov).

For reference, Dane County Ordinance 25.11(28)(a) is as follows:

(28) BIDDER RESPONSIBILITY. (a) Any bid, application or proposal for any contract with the county, including public works contracts regulated under chapter 40, shall include a certification indicating whether the bidder has been found by the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Committee (WERC) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations within the last seven years. The purchasing manager shall investigate any such finding and make a recommendation to the committee, which shall determine whether the conduct resulting in the finding affects the bidder’s responsibility to perform the contract.

**If you indicated that the NLRB or WERC have found you to have such a violation, you must include copies of any relevant information regarding such violation with your proposal, bid or application.**

Page Intentionally Left Blank



**COUNTY OF DANE**

**PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Bid No. 313093

Authority: Res. \_\_\_\_\_, [2013-14]

**THIS CONTRACT**, made and entered into as of the date by which authorized representatives of both parties have affixed their signatures, by and between the County of Dane (hereafter referred to as "COUNTY") and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereafter, "CONTRACTOR"), and

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, COUNTY, whose address is c/o Assistant Public Works Director, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, desires to have CONTRACTOR provide Tenant Improvements Third Floor Child Support Renovation, City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd, Madison, Wisconsin [including Alternate Bid[s] X, Y & Z (if applicable)] ("the Project"); and

**WHEREAS**, CONTRACTOR, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ is able and willing to construct the Project, in accordance with the Construction Documents;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the above premises and the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by each party for itself, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR do agree as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to construct, for the price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ the Project and at the CONTRACTOR'S own proper cost and expense to furnish all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the Project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the [Bid Form, Quote], [General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Contract], the drawings which include all maps, plats, plans, and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the specifications therefore as prepared by Dorschner|Associates, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as "the Architect / Engineer"), and as enumerated in the Project Manual Document Index, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the Contract.
2. COUNTY agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the Contract subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the [General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Contract], and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Article entitled, "Payments to Contractor" of the [General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Contract].
3. During the term of this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunities. The CONTRACTOR agrees in accordance with Wisconsin Statute 111.321 and Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances not to discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, religion, color, gender, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, national origin, cultural differences, ancestry, physical appearance, arrest record or

conviction record, military participation or membership in the national guard, state defense force or any other reserve component of the military forces of the United States, or political beliefs. Such equal opportunity shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation. CONTRACTOR agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this paragraph.

**4.** CONTRACTOR shall file an Affirmative Action Plan with the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR must file such plan within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Contract. During the term of this Contract CONTRACTOR shall also provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually the number of persons, by race, ethnicity, gender, and disability status, which apply for employment and, similarly classified, the number hired and number rejected.

**5.** During the term of this Contract, all solicitations for employment placed on CONTRACTOR'S behalf shall include a statement to the effect that CONTRACTOR is an "Equal Opportunity Employer."

**6.** CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, which pertains to domestic partnership benefits.

**7.** CONTRACTOR agrees to furnish all information and reports required by COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Officer as the same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and the provisions of this Contract.

**8.** CONTRACTOR agrees that all persons employed by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor shall be paid no less than the minimum wage established under Chapter 40, Subchapter II, Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR agrees to abide by and comply with the provisions of Chapter 40, Subchapter II of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, and said Subchapter is fully incorporated herein by reference.

**9.** This Contract is intended to be a Contract solely between the parties hereto and for their benefit only. No part of this Contract shall be construed to add to, supplement, amend, abridge or repeal existing rights, benefits or privileges of any third party or parties including, but not limited to, employees of either of the parties.

**10.** The entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and this Contract supersedes any and all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. The parties expressly agree that the express terms of this Contract shall not be amended in any fashion except in writing, executed by both parties.

**11.** CONTRACTOR must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before award of Contract. Subcontractors must be pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing Work under this Contract.

**12.** Attachment A is the Contractor's [proposal, quote, other] and is made a part of this Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR, by their respective authorized agents, have caused this Contract and its Schedules to be executed, effective as of the date by which all parties hereto have affixed their respective signatures, as indicated below.

\* \* \* \* \*

**FOR CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, Secretary should attest. In accordance with IRS Regulations, unincorporated entities are required to provide either their Social Security or Employer Number in order to receive payment for services rendered.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Contract is not valid or effectual for any purpose until approved by the appropriate authority designated below, and no work is authorized until the CONTRACTOR has been given notice to proceed by COUNTY'S Assistant Public Works Director.

**FOR COUNTY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Joseph T. Parisi, County Executive Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Scott McDonell, County Clerk Date

Page Intentionally Left Blank

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

Bond No.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of WI as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)

as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of ( ) Percent of total amount bid Dollars (\$) Percent of attached bid.

For the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for Project No.: (Here insert full name, address, and description of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of , 20 .

(Principal) (Seal) (Witness) (Title) (Surety) (Seal) (Witness) ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

Page Intentionally Left Blank

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

AIA Document A312

Performance Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business): \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Description (Name and Location): \_\_\_\_\_

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date): \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Modifications to this Bond: \_\_\_\_\_

None

See Page 3

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 3)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone  
AGENT OR BROKER: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect,  
Engineer or other party): \_\_\_\_\_

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 10 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 3.1; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default; or

4.4 Waive its rights to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for

which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 4.4, and the Owner refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

6. After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

6.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.



10. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**12 DEFINITIONS**

12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other

claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

12.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

**MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

SURETY  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Page Intentionally Left Blank

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

AIA Document A312

Payment Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business): \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Description (Name and Location): \_\_\_\_\_

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date): \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Modifications to this Bond: \_\_\_\_\_

None

See Page 6

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 6)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone  
AGENT OR BROKER: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect,  
Engineer or other party): \_\_\_\_\_

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly, or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.
5. If a notice required by Paragraph 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
7. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
8. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Subparagraph 4.1 or Clause 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor

shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**15. DEFINITIONS**

**15.1 Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's

subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**15.2 Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

**15.3 Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

**MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Page Intentionally Left Blank

# GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT .....	1
1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS .....	2
2. DEFINITIONS .....	2
3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS.....	2
4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES .....	2
5. CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	3
6. CLEANING UP .....	4
7. USE OF SITE .....	4
8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP .....	5
9. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS .....	5
10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE.....	5
11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES.....	6
12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES .....	6
13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE.....	7
14. WEATHER CONDITIONS .....	8
15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY .....	8
16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS .....	8
17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA .....	9
18. CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	9
19. EXTRAS .....	10
20. TIME FOR COMPLETION.....	10
21. CORRECTION OF WORK.....	10
22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT .....	10
23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT .....	11
24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES .....	11
25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR .....	12
26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS .....	13
27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE .....	14
28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR.....	14
29. CONTRACT SECURITY .....	14
30. ASSIGNMENTS.....	14
31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS .....	15
32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS .....	15
33. SUBCONTRACTS .....	15
34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY .....	16
35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY .....	16
36. STATED ALLOWANCES .....	16
37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES .....	17
38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY .....	17
39. GENERAL GUARANTEE.....	17
40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS .....	17
41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF .....	18
42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH .....	18
43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.....	18
44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS .....	19
45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS .....	19
46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE .....	20
47. MINIMUM WAGES .....	20
48. CLAIMS .....	21
49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT .....	21
50. INSURANCE.....	21
51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING .....	23

## **1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

- A. Construction Documents, listed in Table of Contents of this Specification volume shall form part of this Contract and provisions of Construction Documents shall be as binding upon parties as if they were fully set forth in Contract itself.
- B. These shall also be considered as part of Construction Documents: Addenda, including additions and modifications incorporated in such addenda before execution of Contract; requests for information; construction bulletins; change orders; and written interpretations by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Engineer that are made after execution of Contract.
- C. Construction Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Intent of Construction Documents is to include all labor, materials and equipment necessary for proper execution of the Work.

## **2. DEFINITIONS**

- A. These terms as used in this Contract are respectively defined as follows:
  - 1. All uses of term "County" in Construction Documents shall mean Dane County.
  - 2. All uses of term "Department" in Construction Documents shall mean Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, which is a unit of Dane County government. Department is County agency overseeing Contract with Contractor.
  - 3. Public Works Project Engineer is appointed by and responsible to Department. Public Works Project Engineer has authority to act on behalf of Department and will sign change orders, payment requests and other administrative matters related to projects.
  - 4. Public Works Project Engineer is responsible for supervision, administration and management of field operations involved in construction phase of this Work.
  - 5. Term "Work" includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary to produce project required by Construction Documents.
  - 6. Term "Substantial Completion" is date when project or specified area of project is certified by Architect / Engineer that construction is sufficiently completed, in accordance with Construction Documents, and as modified by any subsequent changes agreed to by parties, so that County may occupy project or specified area of project for use for which it was intended subject to permit approval for occupancy.
  - 7. Contractor is person, firm, or corporation with whom County makes Contract. Though multiple contracts may be involved, Construction Documents treat them throughout as if each were of singular number.

## **3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor may be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings as necessary to carry out the Work included in Contract. Additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to Contractor will coordinate with Construction Documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as part thereof. Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with additional detail drawings and instructions.

## **4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall electronically submit Shop Drawings for each submission, until receiving final approval. After final approval, provide five (5) additional copies for distribution as may be required.



- B. Contractor shall submit, on an on-going basis and as directed, Product Data such as brochures that shall contain catalog cuts and specifications of all furnished mechanical and electrical equipment. After Architect / Engineer's approval, one (1) copy shall remain in Architect / Engineer's file, one (1) kept at Department's office and one (1) kept at job site by Contractor for reference purposes.
- C. Samples shall consist of physical examples furnished by Contractor in sufficient size and quantity to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards to compare the Work.
  - 1. Submit Samples in sufficient quantity (minimum of two (2)) to permit Architect / Engineer to make all necessary tests and of adequate size showing quality, type, color range, finish, and texture. Label each Sample stating material, type, color, thickness, size, project name, and Contractor's name.
  - 2. Submit transmittal letter requesting approval, and prepay transportation charges to Architect / Engineer's office on samples forwarded.
  - 3. Materials installed shall match approved Samples.
- D. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings and place their dated stamp thereon to evidence their review and approval and shall submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to cause no delay in the Work or in work of any other contractor. At time of submission, Contractor shall inform Architect / Engineer in writing of any deviation in Shop Drawings or Samples from requirements of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer will not consider partial lists.
- E. Architect / Engineer will review and approve or reject Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness to cause no delay. Architect / Engineer's approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omission in Shop Drawings.
- F. Contractor shall not commence any work requiring Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample submission until Architect / Engineer has approved submission. All such work shall be in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- G. Contractor shall keep on site of the Work, approved or conformed copy of Shop Drawings and shall at all time give Department access thereto.
- H. By stamping and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Contractor thereby represents that he or she has or will determine and verify all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data and that he or she has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing, Product Data and Sample with requirements of the Work and of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer shall return without examination, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples not so noted.
- I. All Shop Drawings from any one Contractor should be numbered consecutively and on cover sheet shall bear name and location of project, name of Contractor, date of submittal and date of each correction or revision and associated Specification section and page number.

## **5. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

- B. Contractor shall not damage or endanger portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of County or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by County or separate contractor except with written consent of County and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall not withhold unreasonably from County or separate contractor, Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

## **6. CLEANING UP**

- A. Contractor shall keep premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under Contract. Contractor shall remove from and about the Work waste materials, rubbish, Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials at completion of the Work. Contractor shall maintain streets and sidewalks around the Work site in clean condition. Contractor shall remove all spillage and prevent tracking of spillage arising from performance of the Work, into, out of, and within the Work site. Contractor shall establish regular maintenance program of sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing to minimize accumulation of dirt and dust upon such areas.
- B. If Contractor fails to clean up as directed in Construction Documents, County may do so and shall charge Contractor cost thereof.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for broken windows and glass, and at completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken windows and glass. After replacing damaged or broken windows and glass, Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all windows and glass.
- D. In addition to general cleaning (sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing, as is appropriate to work surface), Contractor shall perform following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:
  - 1. Remove temporary protections;
  - 2. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and finished woodwork and wall surfaces;
  - 3. Remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;
  - 4. Clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
  - 5. Clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer; and
  - 6. Clean resilient floors thoroughly with well-rinsed mop containing only enough moisture to clean off any surface dirt or dust and buff dry by machine to bring surfaces to sheen.

## **7. USE OF SITE**

- A. Contractor shall provide County and Architect / Engineer access to the Work under all circumstances.
- B. Contractor shall confine operations at site to areas permitted by County, law, ordinance, permits and Construction Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall assure free, convenient, unencumbered, direct and safe access to all properties adjacent to the Work for County, its employees, invitees and guests.

## **8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Contractor shall perform all work and furnish all supplies and materials, machinery, equipment, facilities and means, necessary to complete the Work required by this Contract, within time specified, in accordance with provisions of Construction Documents.
- B. All equipment and materials incorporated in the Work covered by this Contract are to be new; use recycled and / or recovered materials to extent that such use is technically and economically feasible. Recovered materials are products recovered from solid waste in form identical to original form for use that is same as, or similar to original use. Recycled materials are products manufactured from solid waste.
- C. If requested, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to kind and quality of construction materials proposed or used. Contractor shall furnish to Architect / Engineer, for approval, manufacturer name and model, performance capacities and other pertinent information of machinery, mechanical, electrical or other types of equipment, which Contractor plans to install.
- D. If not otherwise provided, materials and labor called for in this Contract shall be provided and performed in accordance with established practice and standards recognized by Architects, Engineers, Department, and construction industry.
- E. Reference to “Standard” specifications of any association or manufacturer, or codes of County authorities, intends most recent printed edition or catalog in effect on date that corresponds with date of Construction Documents.
- F. Whenever reference is made in Specifications that work shall be “performed”, “applied”, in accordance with “manufacturer’s directions or instructions”, Contractor to whom those instructions are directed shall furnish three (3) printed copies of such instructions to Architect / Engineer before execution of the Work.

## **9. CONTRACTOR’S TITLE TO MATERIALS**

- A. Contractor or any subcontractor shall not purchase materials or supplies for the Work subject to any chattel mortgage or under conditional sale contract or other agreement by which seller retains interest. Contractor warrants that all materials and supplies used in the Work are free from all liens, claims or encumbrances and Contractor has good title to them.

## **10. “OR EQUAL” CLAUSE**

- A. Whenever equipment or materials are identified on Drawings or in Specifications by reference to manufacturer’s or vendor’s name, trade name, catalog number, and other identifying information, it is intended to establish standards; and any equipment or material of other manufacturers and vendors which will perform adequately duties imposed by general design will be considered equally accepted provided equipment or material so proposed is, in opinion of Architect / Engineer, of equal substance and function. Architect / Engineer and Department shall provide written approval before Contractor may purchase or install it.
- B. Equipment or materials of manufacturers, other than those named, may be used only upon following conditions:
  - 1. That, in opinion of Architect / Engineer and Department, proposed material or equipment item is fully equal or superior (in design, materials, construction, workmanship,

- performance, finish, etc.) to named item. No compromise in quality level, however small, is acceptable.
2. That, in substituting materials or equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system or for modifications required in adjacent or related work to accommodate such substitution despite Architect / Engineer's and Department's approval, and all costs growing out of approval of "or equal" items shall be responsibility of Contractor. No extra costs resulting from such approval shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.
  3. It shall be understood that use of materials or equipment other than those specified, or approved equal by Architect / Engineer and Department, shall constitute violation of Contract, and that Architect / Engineer and Department shall have right to require removal of such materials or equipment and their replacement with specified materials or equipment at Contractor's expense.
  4. Product and manufacturer named first in Specifications or on information shown on Drawings is basis of selection of manufactured items and equipment, particularly mechanical equipment. In using other than first named products or manufacturers, including those specified as additionally approved or acceptable, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system and for modifications in any work required to accommodate them. Architect / Engineer's approval of such additionally acceptable products or manufacturers, either in Specifications or in Addendum, does not relieve Contractor from obligation to coordinate such optional products with other Contractors, whose work may be affected by them, and to pay all additional costs resulting from their inclusion into the Work. Contractor's liability shall include payment of Architect / Engineer's fees for any additional services made necessary by or directly connected to such product changes. No extra costs resulting from such changes shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.
- C. No request for approval of "or equal" materials will be entertained except from Contractor. Identify any request for substitution as substitution on Contractor's letter of transmittal and give reasons for substitution. Department may in its sole discretion allow substitutions of materials.

## **11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- A. If Contractor uses any design, device or material covered by letters, patent or copyright, it is mutually agreed and understood, that, without exception, contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the Work.
- B. Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless County from any and all claims for infringement by reason of use of such patent or copyright in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify County for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

## **12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES**

- A. Department will furnish to Contractor all site, topography and property surveys necessary for execution of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall procure all permits, licenses and approvals necessary for execution of this Contract.

- C. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes, rules and regulations relating to performance of the Work, protection of adjacent property, and maintenance of passageways, guard fences or other protective facilities.
- D. Contractor shall pay all Sales, Consumer, Use and other similar taxes required by law.
- E. Contractor shall promptly notify Architect / Engineer of any variances of Drawings or Specifications with that of any State of Wisconsin, federal or local law, code, rule or regulation. Upon such notification, Architect / Engineer will require correction of variance to comply with applicable law, code, rule or regulation at no additional cost to Contractor.
- F. Work under this Contract shall comply with all applicable State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes and regulations.
- G. Contractor shall pay charges for water, sewer and other utility connections made by municipalities where required by Specifications.

### **13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE**

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation and superintendence necessary to execute, complete and deliver the Work within specified time. Contractor agrees to secure at their own expense all personnel necessary to carry out the Work. Such personnel shall not be deemed County employees nor shall they have or be deemed to have any direct contractual relationship with County.
- B. Performance of any work necessary after regular working hours, on Sundays or Legal Holidays shall be without additional expense to County. Performance of any work at site at other than normal working hours must be coordinated with Public Works Project Engineer.
- C. Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove such temporary works as may be required.
- D. Contractor shall observe, comply with, and be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements and limitations of Construction Documents.
- E. At the Work site, Contractor shall give personal superintendence to the Work or shall employ construction superintendent or foreman, experienced in character of work covered by Contract, who shall have full authority to act for Contractor. Understand that such superintendent or foreman shall be acceptable to Architect / Engineer and Department.
- F. Remove from project or take other corrective action upon notice from Architect / Engineer or Department for Contractor's employees whose work is considered by Architect / Engineer or Department to be unsatisfactory, careless, incompetent, unskilled or otherwise objectionable.
- G. Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to conform to Labor Laws of State of Wisconsin and various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto and to other laws, ordinances and legal requirements applicable to the Work.
- H. Presence and observation of the Work by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Engineer shall not relieve Contractor of any obligations.

#### **14. WEATHER CONDITIONS**

- A. In event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever Architect / Engineer shall direct, Contractor shall, and shall cause subcontractors to protect carefully all work and materials against damage or injury from weather. If, in opinion of Architect / Engineer or Department, any work or materials that have been damaged or injured due to failure on part of Contractor or any subcontractors so to protect the Work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at expense of Contractor.

#### **15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY**

- A. Contractor shall at all times safely guard County's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. Contractor shall at all times safely guard and protect the Work, and adjacent property, from damage. Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss or injury unless such be caused directly by errors contained in Contract, or by County, or County's duly authorized representative.
- B. Contractor may act diligently, without previous instructions from Architect / Engineer and / or Department, in emergency that threatens loss or injury of property, or safety of life. Contractor shall notify Architect / Engineer and / or Department immediately thereafter. Promptly submit any claim for compensation by Contractor due to such extra work to Architect / Engineer and / or Department for approval as provided for in Article 18 herein.

#### **16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS**

- A. Authorized representatives and agents of County government shall have access at all times to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress and Contractor shall provide facilities for such access and for inspection.
- B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable at any time before final acceptance of the Work to make examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, Contractor shall upon request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials. If such work is found to be defective in any aspect, due to fault of Contractor or subcontractors thereof, Contractor shall assume all expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. Contractor will be reimbursed for such examination and replacement in accordance with Article 18 - A.3., of these General Conditions of Contract if such work is found to meet requirements of Contract.
- C. If Specifications, Architect / Engineer's, or Public Works Project Engineer's instructions require any work to be specially tested or approved, Contractor shall give Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer timely notice of its readiness for testing or inspection. Test all materials and equipment requiring testing in accordance with accepted or specified standards, as applicable. Architect / Engineer shall recommend laboratory or inspection agency and Department will select and pay for all initial laboratory inspection services. Should retesting be required, due to failure of initial testing, cost of such retesting shall be borne by Contractor.
- D. Cost of any testing performed by manufacturers or Contractor for substantiating acceptability of proposed substitution of materials and equipment, or necessary conformance testing in conjunction with manufacturing processes or factory assemblage, shall be borne by Contractor or manufacturer responsible.

## **17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA**

- A. Contractor shall submit to Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, invoices, records and other data as either may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this Contract.

## **18. CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Make no changes, except in cases of emergency, in the Work covered by approved Construction Documents without having prior written approval of Department. Charges or credits for the Work covered by approved change shall be determined by one of these methods:
1. Unit bid prices previously approved.
  2. Agreed lump sum based on actual cost of:
    - a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
    - b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.
    - c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work.
    - d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
    - e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
    - f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
    - g) Add to cost under (2), fixed fee to be agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
    - h) On that portion of the Work under (2) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
    - i) Department may require correct amount of costs with supporting vouchers; Contractor shall keep and present in such form as directed.
  3. Cost-plus work, with not-to-exceed dollar limit, based on actual cost of:
    - a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
    - b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.
    - c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work. Rental cost cannot exceed fifty percent (50%) replacement value of rented equipment.
    - d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
    - e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
    - f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
    - g) To cost under (3), there shall be added fixed fee to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
    - h) On that portion of the Work under (3) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
    - i) Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as directed, correct amount of cost together with such supporting vouchers as may be required by Department.

- B. If Contractor claims that by any instructions given by Architect / Engineer, Department, by drawings or otherwise, regarding performance of the Work or furnishing of material under Contract, involves extra cost, Contractor shall give Department written notice of cost thereof within two (2) weeks after receipt of such instructions and in any event before proceeding to execute work, unless delay in executing work would endanger life or property.
- C. No claim for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless it was done in pursuance of written Change Order from Architect / Engineer and approved by Department, as previously mentioned, and claim presented with payment request submitted after changed or extra work is completed.
- D. Negotiation of cost for change in the Work shall not be cause for Contractor to delay prosecution of the Work if Contractor has been authorized in writing by Public Works Project Engineer to proceed.

## **19. EXTRAS**

- A. Without invalidating Contract, Department may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, contract sum being adjusted in accordance with Article 18 herein.

## **20. TIME FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly and diligently and complete the Work as stated in Construction Documents.

## **21. CORRECTION OF WORK**

- A. All work, all materials whether incorporated in the Work or not, and all processes of manufacture shall at all times and places be subject to inspection of Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer who shall be judge of quality and suitability of the Work, materials, and processes of manufacture for purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet Architect / Engineer's and Public Works Project Engineer's approval they shall be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected, by Contractor at Contractor's expense. Immediately remove all rejected material from site.
- B. If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with Construction Documents or fails to perform any provision of Contract, Department may, after ten (10) days' written notice to Contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy County may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from Contractor's payments then or thereafter, cost of correcting such deficiencies, including cost of Architect / Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure.

## **22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT**

- A. If Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, Contractor shall immediately give notice to Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer of such conditions before they are disturbed. Architect / Engineer will thereupon promptly investigate conditions, and if Architect / Engineer finds that they materially differ from those shown on Drawings or



indicated in Specifications, Architect / Engineer will at once make such changes as necessary, any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes to be adjusted in manner provided in above Article 18 entitled "Changes in the Work".

### **23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

- A. In event that any provisions of this Contract are violated by Contractor or by any subcontractors, County may serve written notice upon Contractor and Surety of its intention to terminate Contract, such notice to contain reasons for such intention to terminate Contract, and unless within ten (10) days after serving of such notice upon Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement or correction be made, Contract shall, upon expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate.
- B. In event of any such termination, County shall immediately serve notice thereof upon Surety and Contractor, and Surety shall have right to take over and perform Contract subject to County's approval; provided, however, that if Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from date of mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, County may take over the Work and prosecute same to completion by contract, or by force account, at expense of Contractor; Contractor and Surety shall be liable to County for any excess cost occasioned County thereby, and in such event County may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work, such materials and equipment as may be on the Work site and therefore necessary.

### **24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for Construction Schedule and coordination. Immediately after execution and delivery of Contract and before making first payment, Contractor shall notify all subcontractors to furnish all required information to develop Construction Schedule. Contractor and all subcontractors associated with the Work shall furnish following information from each Division of Specifications:
  - 1. List of construction activities;
  - 2. Start, finish and time required for completion of each activity;
  - 3. Sequential relationships between activities;
  - 4. Identify all long lead-time items, key events, meetings or activities such as required submittals, fabrication and delivery, procurement of materials, installation and testing;
  - 5. Weekly definition of extent of work and areas of activity for each trade or Subcontract; and
  - 6. Other information as determined by Public Works Project Engineer.
- B. In addition to above requested items, Contractor shall request delivery dates for all County-furnished equipment, materials or labor. This shall include any work handled by Department under separate contracts such as asbestos abatement, air and water balancing, etc. Indicate on Construction Schedule these associated delivery and installation dates.
- C. Progress Reporting:
  - 1. Contractor shall update and publish Construction Schedule on monthly basis. Revisions to Schedule shall be by Contractor and made in same detail as original Schedule and accompanied by explanation of reasons for revision; and shall be subject to approval by Department.
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to keep Schedule in updated format shall result in County hiring firm specializing in construction schedule development and deducting those costs associated with updating process from payments due Contractor.

3. Contractor shall submit show actual percentage of each activity completed, estimated future progress, and anticipated completion time.
- D. Responsibility for timely completion requires:
1. Contractor and subcontractors understand that performance of each is interdependent upon performance of others.
  2. Whenever it becomes apparent from current schedule, that phasing or progress completion dates will not be met, Contractor must take some or all following actions at no additional cost to County:
    - a) Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will eliminate backlog of work.
    - b) Increase number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, amount of construction equipment, or any combination of foregoing to eliminate backlog of work.
    - c) Reschedule work (yet remain in conformance with Drawings and Specifications).
  3. Prior to proceeding with any of above actions, Contractor shall notify Public Works Project Engineer.
- E. Maintain current Construction Schedule at all times. Revise Construction Schedule in same detail as original and accompany with explanation of reasons for revision. Schedule shall be subject to approval by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer.

## **25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall provide:
1. Detailed estimate giving complete breakdown of contract price by Specification Division; and
  2. Periodic itemized estimates of work done for purpose of making partial payments thereon.
- Submit these estimates for approval first to Architect / Engineer, then to Public Works Project Engineer. Costs employed in making up any of these schedules are for determining basis of partial payments and not considered as fixing basis for additions to or deductions from Contract price.
- B. County will make partial payments to Contractor for value, proportionate to amount of Contract, of all labor and material incorporated in the Work during preceding calendar month upon receipt of Application and Certificate for Payment form from Architect / Engineer and approval of Department.
- C. Contractor shall submit for approval first to Architect / Engineer, and then to Public Works Project Engineer all Application and Certificate for Payment forms. If requested, Application and Certificate for Payment shall be supported by such additional evidence as may be required, showing Contractor's right to payment claimed.
- D. Application and Certificate for Payment for preparatory work and materials delivered and suitably stored at site to be incorporated into the Work at some future period, will be given due consideration. Requesting payment for materials stored off site, may be rejected, however, if deemed essential for reasons of job progress, protection, or other sufficient cause, requests will be considered, conditional upon submission by Contractor of bills of sale, photographs and such other procedures as will adequately protect County's interest such as storage in bonded warehouse with adequate coverage. If there is any error in payment, Contractor is obligated to notify Department immediately, but no longer than ten (10) days from receipt of payment.

- E. Payments by County will be due within forty-five (45) days after receipt by Department of Application and Certificate for Payment.
- F. County will retain five percent (5%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment until final completion and acceptance of all the Work covered by Contract. However, anytime after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been furnished and installed at site, County will make remaining payments in full if Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that progress of the Work corresponds with Construction Schedule. If Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that progress of the Work does not correspond with Construction Schedule, County may retain up to ten percent (10%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment for the Work completed.
- G. All material and work covered by partial payments made shall become sole property of County, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made, or restoration of any damaged work, or as waiver of right of County to require fulfillment of all of terms of Contract.
- H. County will make final payment within sixty (60) days after final completion of the Work, and will constitute acceptance thereof. Submit Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification with final pay request. Payment may be denied if Certification is not included.
- I. County may make payment in full, including retained percentages and less authorized deductions, upon completion and acceptance of each Division where price is stated separately in Contract.
- J. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit to this Department, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract, affidavit(s) as required to prove that all debts and claims against this Work are paid in full or otherwise satisfied, and give final evidence of release of all liens against the Work and County. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

## **26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS**

- A. County, after having served written notice on said Contractor, may either pay directly any unpaid bills of which Department has written notice, or withhold from Contractor's unpaid compensation sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged; whereupon, payment to Contractor shall be resumed in accordance with terms of this Contract, but in no event shall these provisions be construed to impose any obligations upon County to either Contractor or Contractor's Surety.
- B. In paying any unpaid bills of Contractor, County shall be deemed agent of Contractor, and any payment so made by County, shall be considered as payment made under Contract by County to Contractor and County shall not be liable to Contractor for any such payment made in good faith.

- C. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from all claims growing out of lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, power tools, and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in performance of this Contract.
- D. At Department's request, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of nature designated above have been paid, discharged or waived.

## **27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE**

- A. Making of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by County except those arising from:
  - 1. Unsettled lien;
  - 2. Faulty or defective work appearing after substantial completion;
  - 3. Failure of the Work to comply with requirements of Construction Documents; or
  - 4. Terms of any special guarantees required by Construction Documents.
- B. Acceptance of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by Contractor.

## **28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall pay following not later than fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) day following each payment received from County:
  - 1. All transportation and utility services rendered;
  - 2. All materials, tools, and other expendable equipment that have been delivered at site of the Work to extent of ninety percent (90%) of cost thereof, and balance of cost thereof when said balance is paid to Contractor; and
  - 3. Each subcontractor, respective amount allowed Contractor because of work performed by subcontractor to extent of subcontractor's interest therein.

## **29. CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract price as security for faithful performance of this Contract and payment of all persons performing labor on project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.
- B. Sample Performance and Payment Bonds that Contractor will be required to execute is bound into these Construction Documents. Before construction Contract is consummated, completed Performance and Payment Bonds must be approved by Department.

## **30. ASSIGNMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall not assign whole or any part of this Contract or any moneys due or to become due hereunder without written consent of Department. In case Contractor assigns all or any part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, instrument of assignment shall contain clause substantially to effect that it is agreed that right of assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to Contractor shall be subject to prior claims of all

persons, firms and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for performance of the Work called for in this Contract.

### **31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS**

- A. If, through acts of neglect on part of Contractor or any subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the Work, Contractor agrees to settle with such subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other subcontractor will so settle. If such subcontractor shall assert any claim against County on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, Department shall notify Contractor, who shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives against any such claim.

### **32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

- A. Department may award other contracts for the Work and all Contractors shall fully cooperate with each other and carefully adjust their work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by Department. No Contractor shall commit or permit any act that will interfere with performance of the Work by any other Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate the Work with those of other Contractors. Cooperation will be required in arrangement for storage of materials and in detailed execution of the Work. Contractor, including subcontractors, shall keep informed of progress and detail work of others and shall notify Architect / Engineer or Department immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on part of others. Failure of Contractor to keep informed of the Work progressing on site and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by Contractor of status of the Work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with Contractor's own work.

### **33. SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Contractor may use services of specialty subcontractors on those parts of the Work that, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty subcontractors.
- B. Contractor shall not award any work to any subcontractor without prior approval of Department. Qualifications of subcontractors shall be same as qualifications of Contractor. Request for subcontractor approval shall be submitted to Department fifteen (15) days before start of subcontractor's work. If subcontractors are changed or added, Contractor shall notify Department in writing.
- C. Contractor shall be as fully responsible to County for acts and omissions of subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as Contractor is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind subcontractors to Contractor by terms of General Conditions of Contract and other Construction Documents insofar as applicable to work of subcontractors and to give Contractor same power as regards terminating any subcontract that Department may exercise over Contractor under any provision of Construction Documents.
- E. Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and County.

- F. Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts, Articles 26, 33, 43 and 45, respectively entitled: “Withholding of Payments”, “Subcontracts”, “Affirmative Action Provision and Minority / Women / Disadvantaged Business Enterprises”, and “Minimum Wages”, and shall further require all subcontractors to incorporate physically these same Articles in all subcontracts.

#### **34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT ENGINEER’S AUTHORITY**

- A. Public Works Project Engineer shall:
1. Administer and ensure compliance with Construction Documents;
  2. Provide responsible on-site observations of construction and have authority to request work and to stop work whenever necessary to insure proper enforcement of Construction Documents;
  3. Convene and chair project meetings and foreman’s coordination meetings when necessary to coordinate resolution of conflicts between Contractors, Architects, Engineers, Consultants, and Department; and
  4. Check and inspect material, equipment and installation procedures of all trades for proper workmanship and for compliance with Drawings, Specifications and Shop Drawings, permit no material on project site that is not satisfactory and reject work not in compliance with Construction Documents.

#### **35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER’S AUTHORITY**

- A. Architect / Engineer is retained by, and is responsible to Department acting for County.
- B. Architect / Engineer shall determine amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of several kinds of work and materials that are provided under this Contract and shall decide all questions that may arise in relation to said work and construction thereof.
- C. Architect / Engineer shall decide meaning and intent of any portion of Specifications and of any Drawings where they may be found obscure or be in dispute.
- D. Architect / Engineer shall provide responsible observation of construction. Architect / Engineer has authority to stop the Work whenever such stoppage may be necessary to insure proper execution of Construction Documents.
- E. Architect / Engineer shall be interpreter of conditions of Construction Documents and judge of its performance.
- F. Within reasonable time, Architect / Engineer shall make decisions on all matters relating to progress of the Work or interpretation of Construction Documents.
- G. Architect / Engineer’s decisions are subject to review by Public Works Project Engineer.

#### **36. STATED ALLOWANCES**

- A. Stated allowances enumerated in Instructions to Bidders shall cover net cost of materials or equipment, and all applicable taxes. Contractor’s cost of delivery and unloading at site, handling costs on site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and any other incidental costs shall be included in Contractor’s bid, but not as part of cash allowance.

- B. Department will solicit at least two (2) bids on materials or equipment for which allowance is stated and select on basis of lowest qualified responsible bid. Contractor will then be instructed to purchase "Allowed Materials". If actual price for purchasing "Allowed Materials", including taxes, is more or less than "Cash Allowance", Contract price shall be adjusted accordingly. Adjustment in Contract price shall not contain any cost items excluded from cash allowance.

### **37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES**

- A. Whenever estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of Construction Documents, they are given for use in comparing bids and right is especially reserved to increase or diminish them as they may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by Department to complete the Work included in this Contract, and cost for such increase or diminution shall be adjusted in manner provided for in General Conditions of Contract Article 18 entitled "Changes in the Work".

### **38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY**

- A. Prior to start of construction, County shall furnish all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and completion of the Work to be performed under this Contract.

### **39. GENERAL GUARANTEE**

- A. Neither final certificate of payment nor any provision in Construction Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of premises by County shall constitute acceptance of work not done in accordance with Construction Documents or relieve Contractor of liability in respect to any expressed warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.
  - 1. In no event shall making of any payment required by Contract constitute or be construed as waiver by County of any breach of covenants of Contract or waiver of any default of Contractor and making of any such payment by County while any such default or breach shall exist shall in no way impair or prejudice right of County with respect to recovery of damages or other remedy as result of such breach or default.
- B. Contractor shall remedy and make good all defective workmanship and materials and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from, which appear within period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion, providing such defects are not clearly due to abuse or misuse by County. Department will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- C. Guarantee on work executed after certified date of substantial completion will begin on date when such work is inspected and approved by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer.
- D. Where guarantees or warranties are required in sections of Specifications for periods in excess of one (1) year, such longer terms shall apply; however, Contractor's Performance and Payment Bonds shall not apply to any guarantee or warranty period in excess of one (1) year.

### **40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Any provision in any of Construction Documents which may be in conflict or inconsistent with any Articles in these General Conditions of Contract or Supplementary Conditions shall be void to extent of such conflict or inconsistency.
- B. In case of ambiguity or conflict between Drawings and Specifications, Specifications shall govern.
- C. Printed dimensions shall be followed in preference to measurements by scale. Large-scale drawings take precedence over small-scale drawings. Dimensions on Drawings and details are subject to field measurements of adjacent work.

#### **41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF**

- A. Any notice to Contractor from Department relative to any part of this Contract shall be in writing and considered delivered and service thereof completed, when said notice is posted, by certified or registered mail, to Contractor at Contractor's last given address, or delivered in person to said Contractor, or Contractor's authorized representative on the Work.

#### **42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH**

- A. In order to protect lives and health of Contractor's employees under Contract, Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of Wisconsin Administrative Code, Rules of Department of Commerce, relating to Safety and Health.
- B. Contractor alone shall be responsible for safety, efficiency and adequacy of Contractor's tools, equipment and methods, and for any damage that may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

#### **43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

- A. Affirmative Action Provisions.
  - 1. During term of their Contract, Contractor agrees not to discriminate on basis of race, religion, color, sex, handicap, age, sexual preference, marital status, physical appearance, or national origin against any person, whether recipient of services (actual or potential), employee, or applicant for employment. Such equal opportunity shall include but not be limited to following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation or level of service(s). Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, these affirmative action standards so as to be visible to all employees, service recipients and applicants for this paragraph. Listing of prohibited bases for discrimination shall not be construed to amend in any fashion state or federal law setting forth additional bases and exceptions shall be permitted only to extent allowable in state or federal law.
  - 2. Contractor is subject to this Article only if Contractor has ten (10) or more employees and receives \$10,000.00 or more in annual aggregate contracts with County. Contractor shall file and Affirmative Action Plan with Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of Dane County Code of Ordinances. Such plan must be filed within fifteen (15) days of effective date of this Contract and failure to do so by said date shall constitute ground for immediate termination of Contract by County. Contractor shall also, during term of this Contract, provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to County's Contract Compliance Office, and shall report



- annually number of persons, by race, sex and handicap status, who apply for employment and, similarly classified, number hired and number rejected.
3. Contact Dane County Contract Compliance Officer at Dane County Contract Compliance Office, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd., Room 421, Madison, WI 53703, 608/266-4114.
  4. In all solicitations for employment placed on Contractor's behalf during term of this Contract, Contractor shall include statement to effect Contractor is "Equal Opportunity Employer". Contractor agrees to furnish all information and reports required by County's Contract Compliance Officer as same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and provision of this Contract.
- B. Minority / Women / Disadvantaged / Emerging Small Business Enterprises.
1. Chapter 19.508 of Dane County Code of Ordinances is official policy of Dane County regarding utilization of, to fullest extent of, Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs), Women Business Enterprises (WBEs) Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBEs) and Emerging Small Business Enterprises (ESBEs).
  2. Contractor may utilize MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs as subcontractors or suppliers. List of subcontractors will be required of low bidder as stated in this Contract. List shall indicate which are MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs and percentage of subcontract awarded, shown as percentage of total dollar amount of bid.

#### **44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS**

- A. During term of this Contract, Contractor shall report to County Contract Compliance Officer, within ten (10) days, any allegations to, or findings by National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (WERC) that Contractor has violated statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations. If investigation by Contract Compliance Officer results in final determination that matter adversely affects Contractor's responsibilities under this Contract, and which recommends termination, suspension or cancellation of this Contract, County may take such action.
- B. Contractor may appeal any adverse finding by Contract Compliance Officer as set forth in Dane County Ordinance 25.015(11)(c) through (e).
- C. Contractor shall post this statement in prominent place visible to employees: "As condition of receiving and maintaining contract with Dane County, this employer shall comply with federal, state and all other applicable laws prohibiting retaliation or union organizing."

#### **45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS**

- A. Contractor agrees to provide same economic benefits to all of its employees with domestic partners as it does to employees with spouses, or cash equivalent if such benefit cannot reasonably be provided. Contractor agrees to make available for County inspection Contractor's payroll records relating to employees providing services on or under this Contract or subcontract. If any payroll records of Contractor contain any false, misleading or fraudulent information, or if Contractor fails to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016, Dane County Ordinances, contract compliance officer may withhold payments on Contract; terminate, cancel or suspend Contract in whole or in part; or, after due process hearing, deny Contractor right to participate in bidding on future County contracts for period of one year

after first violation is found and for period of three years after second or subsequent violation is found.

#### **46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Contractor agrees to use and occupancy of portion or unit of the Work before formal acceptance by Department, provided Department:
  - 1. Secures written consent of Contractor; except when in opinion of Public Works Project Engineer, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final cleanup of punch list items or other Contract requirements.
  - 2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of Surety permitting occupancy of building or use of the Work during remaining period of construction, or, secures consent of Surety.
  - 3. Assumes all costs and maintenance of heat, electricity and water.
  - 4. Accepts all work completed within that portion or unit of the Work to be occupied, at time of occupancy.

#### **47. MINIMUM WAGES**

- A. Contractor shall post, at appropriate conspicuous point on site of project, schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in the Work under this Contract and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by laborers and mechanics so engaged.
- B. Supplementary Conditions section in Construction Documents lists wage determinations required by State Law.
- C. If, after award of Contract, it becomes necessary to employ any person in trade or occupation not classified in wage determinations, such person shall be paid at not less than such rate as shall be determined by Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development. Such approved minimum rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such trade or occupation. Contractor shall notify Department of Contractor's intention to employ persons in trades or occupations not so classified in sufficient time for Department to obtain approved rates for such trades or occupations.
- D. Specified wage rates are minimum rates only, and Department will not consider any claims for additional compensation made by Contractor because of payment by Contractor of any wage rate in excess of applicable rate contained in this Contract. Contractor shall adjust any disputes in regard to payment of wages in excess of those specified in this Contract.
- E. Submit required affidavit(s) to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract. Affidavit(s) shall clearly indicate name, trade or occupation, and paid wages of every laborer, workman or mechanic employed by Contractor and all subcontractors during billing period including accurate record of number of hours worked by each employee and actual wages paid as stipulated in Wisconsin Statute 66.0903. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

#### **48. CLAIMS**

- A. No claim may be made until Department's Associate Public Works Director has reviewed Architect / Engineer's decision as provided for in Article 35 of General Conditions of Contract. If any claim remains unresolved after such review by Department's Associate Public Works Director, claim may be filed under Wisconsin Statute 893.80. Work shall progress during period of any dispute or claim. Unless specifically agreed between parties, venue will be in Dane County, Wisconsin.

#### **49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT**

- A. Contractor and County recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by County. Therefore, Contractor hereby assigns to County any and all claims for such overcharges as to goods and materials purchased in connection with this Contract, except as to overcharges which result from antitrust violations commencing after price is established under this Contract and any change order thereto.

#### **50. INSURANCE**

- A. Contractor Carried Insurance:
1. Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until Contractor has obtained all insurance required under this Article and has provided evidence of such insurance to Risk Manager, 425 City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Madison, WI 53703. Contractor shall not allow any subcontractor to commence work until insurance required of subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Company providing insurance must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.
  2. Worker's Compensation Insurance:
    - a) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by statute for all of Contractor's employees engaged in work at site of project under this Contract and, in case of any such work sublet, Contractor shall require subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by protection afforded by Contractor's Worker's Compensation Insurance.
    - b) If any claim of employees engaged in hazardous work on project under this Contract is not protected under Worker's Compensation Statute, Contractor shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate Employer's Liability Insurance for protection of such of Contractor's employees as are not otherwise protected.
  3. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance:
    - a) Contractor shall procure and maintain during life of this Contract, Contractor's Public Liability Insurance and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less than \$1,000,000 bodily injury, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to same limit for each person, in amount not less than \$1,000,000 on account of one accident, and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less than \$1,000,000 or combined single limit of at least \$1,000,000 with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than \$5,000,000. Contractor shall add "Dane County" as additional insured for each project.
    - b) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include Products, Completed Operation, and Contractual Liability under Insurance Contract. "Contractor shall in all instances save, defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer against all claims, demands, liabilities, damages or any other costs which may accrue in prosecution of the Work and that Contractor will save,

defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer from all damages caused by or as result of Contractor's operations" and each shall be listed as additional insured on Contractor's and sub-contractors' insurance policies.

- c) Obligations of Contractor under Article 48.A.2)b) shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof, arising out of:
  - 1) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
  - 2) giving of or failure to give directions or instructions by Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
- d) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering owned, non-owned and hired automobiles for limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident single limit, bodily injury and property damage combined with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than \$5,000,000.
- e) Contractor shall either:
  - 1) Require each subcontractor to procure and to maintain during life of subcontract, subcontractor's Public Liability Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance of type and in same amount specified in preceding paragraphs; or
  - 2) Insure activities of subcontractors in Contractor's own policy.
- 4. Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards: Insurance required under Article 48.A.2 hereof shall provide adequate protection for Contractor and subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operation be by insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by insured and also against any of special hazards which may be encountered in performance of this Contract as enumerated in Supplementary Conditions.
- 5. Proof of Carriage of Insurance: Contractor shall furnish Risk Manager with certificates showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, dates of expiration of policies and "Dane County" listed as additional insured. Such certificates shall also contain (substantially) following statement: "Insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by Risk Manager."

**B. Builder's Risk:**

- 1. County shall provide Builder's Risk policy. Terms of this policy will be made available by County's Risk Manager, upon Contractor's request. By executing this Contract, Contractor warrants it is familiar with terms of said policy.

**C. Indemnification / Hold Harmless:**

- 1. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by any act or omission of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by part indemnified hereunder.
- 2. In any and all claims against Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives or by any employee of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of

- them may be liable, indemnification obligation under this Contract shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefits or other employee benefit acts.
3. Obligations of Contractor under this Contract shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees arising out of:
    - a) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinion, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
    - b) Giving of or failure to give directions or instruction by Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
  4. Dane County shall not be liable to Contractor for damages or delays resulting from work by third parties or by injunctions or other restraining orders obtained by third parties.

#### **51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING**

- A. It is expressly understood and agreed to by parties hereto that in event of any disagreement or controversy between parties, Wisconsin law shall be controlling.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

### 1. APPLICATION & CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit partial and final Application & Certificate for Payment for work under said contract. Form shall provide similar information as shown on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms (samples shown below). Forms shall be submitted to [project Architect / Engineer, Public Works Project Manager] for approval.

**AIA Document G702™ – 1992**

**Application and Certificate for Payment**

<b>TO OWNER:</b>	<b>PROJECT:</b>	<b>APPLICATION NO.:</b>	<b>Distribution to:</b>
		<b>PERIOD TO:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> OWNER <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>FROM CONTRACTOR:</b>	<b>VIA ARCHITECT:</b>	<b>CONTRACT FOR:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ARCHITECT <input type="checkbox"/>
		<b>CONTRACT DATE:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR <input type="checkbox"/>
		<b>PROJECT NOS.:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> FIELD <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>

---

**CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**  
Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ \_\_\_\_\_

2. Net change by Change Orders \$ \_\_\_\_\_

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

5. RETAINAGE

a. % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

b. % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Retainage (Sum to a or b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificates) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ \_\_\_\_\_

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 8 less Line 6) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shows herein is law due.

**CONTRACTOR:**  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of \_\_\_\_\_  
 County of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_  
 My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY**

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$	\$
Total approved this Month	\$	\$
<b>TOTALS</b>	\$	\$
<b>NET CHANGES by Change Order</b>	\$	\$

**ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**  
In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

**AMOUNT CERTIFIED** \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Although explanation of amount certified differs from the amount applied, detail all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

**ARCHITECT:**  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G702™ – 1992 Copyright © 1993, 1995, 1997, 1976, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA™ Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA™ Document, or any portion of it, may result in serious civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Permissions are granted to reproduce for (1) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright concerns of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel: [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org)

**Continuation Sheet**

AIA Document G703, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's affidavit/certification is attached.  
 In calculations below, amounts are stated in the nearest dollar.  
 Use Column I on Contracts where variable insurance for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:  
 APPLICATION DATE:  
 PERIOD TO:  
 ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A LINE NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (DOLLAR)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TOWARD (DOLLAR)	H % (D+C)	I BALANCE TO PAY (D-G)	J RETAINER OF VARIABLE RATE
			E FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D+E)	F THIS PERIOD					

**CAUTION:** You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this list appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.  
 AIA Document G703™ – 1992 Copyright © 1992, 1995, 1999, 2007, 2010, 2015, 2002 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Permission is granted to reproduce this document when compiled. To report copyright violation of AIA Contract Documents, email The American Institute of Architects legal\_copyright@aia.org.

**2. PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION**

- A. These supplements shall modify, delete, and / or add to General Conditions of Contract. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in General Conditions of Contract is supplemented by one of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph shall remain in effect and supplementary provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in General Conditions of Contract is amended, voided, or superseded by any of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph not so amended, voided, or superseded shall remain in effect.
  - 1. General Conditions of Contract Article 47, "Minimum Wages", paragraph B. Following Prevailing Wage Rate Determination No. 201302599 is added to General Conditions of Contract.
- B. These State of Wisconsin forms, hereinafter set forth in this section, shall be filled out and submitted to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation:
  - 1. Disclosure of Ownership (ERD-7777)
  - 2. Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination (ERD-5724)
  - 3. List of Agents and Subcontractors (Page 2 - ERD-5724)
  - 4. Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination (ERD-10584)
  - 5. List of Agents and Subcontractors (Page 2 - ERD-10584)
  - 6. Request To Employ Subjourneyperson (ERD-10880)



**PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION**

Issued by the State of Wisconsin  
Department of Workforce Development  
Pursuant to s. 66.0903, Wis. Stats.  
Issued On: 11/27/2013

**DETERMINATION NUMBER:** 201302599

**EXPIRATION DATE:** Prime Contracts MUST Be Awarded or Negotiated On Or Before 5/26/2014. If NOT, You MUST Reapply.

**PROJECT NAME:** TENANT IMPROVEMENTS THIRD FLOOR CHILD SUPPORT RENOVATION CITY-COUNTY BUILDING

**PROJECT LOCATION:** MADISON CITY, DANE COUNTY, WI

**CONTRACTING AGENCY:** DANE COUNTY PUBLIC WORKS

<b>CLASSIFICATION:</b>	Contractors are responsible for correctly classifying their workers. Either call the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) with trade or classification questions or consult DWD's Dictionary of Occupational Classifications & Work Descriptions on the DWD website at: <a href="http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/Dictionary/dictionary_main.htm">dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/Dictionary/dictionary_main.htm</a> .
<b>OVERTIME:</b>	<p>Time and one-half must be paid for all hours worked:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- over 10 hours per day on prevailing wage projects</li><li>- over 40 hours per calendar week</li><li>- Saturday and Sunday</li><li>- on all of the following holidays: January 1; the last Monday in May; July 4; the 1st Monday in September; the 4th Thursday in November; December 25;</li><li>- The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday;</li><li>- The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday.</li></ul> <p>Apply the time and one-half overtime calculation to whichever is higher between the Hourly Basic Rate listed on this project determination or the employee's regular hourly rate of pay. Add any applicable Premium or DOT Premium to the Hourly Basic Rate before calculating overtime.</p> <p>A DOT Premium (discussed below) may supersede this time and one-half requirement.</p>
<b>FUTURE INCREASE:</b>	When a specific trade or occupation requires a future increase, you MUST add the full hourly increase to the "TOTAL" on the effective date(s) indicated for the specific trade or occupation.
<b>PREMIUM PAY:</b>	If indicated for a specific trade or occupation, the full amount of such pay MUST be added to the "HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY" indicated for such trade or occupation, whenever such pay is applicable.
<b>DOT PREMIUM:</b>	This premium only applies to highway and bridge projects owned by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation and to the project type heading "Airport Pavement or State Highway Construction." DO NOT apply the premium calculation under any other project type on this determination.
<b>APPRENTICES:</b>	Pay apprentices a percentage of the applicable journey person's hourly basic rate of pay and hourly fringe benefit contributions specified in this determination. Obtain the appropriate percentage from each apprentice's contract or indenture.
<b>SUBJOURNEY:</b>	Subjourney wage rates may be available for some of the trades or occupations indicated below with the exception of laborers, truck drivers and heavy equipment operators. Any employer interested in using a subjourney classification on this project MUST complete Form ERD-10880 and request the applicable wage rate from the Department of Workforce Development PRIOR to using the subjourney worker on this project.

This document **MUST BE POSTED** by the **CONTRACTING AGENCY** in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place **on the site of the project**. A local governmental unit may post this document at the place normally used to post public notices if there is no common site on the project. This document **MUST** remain posted during the entire time any worker is employed on the project and **MUST** be physically incorporated into the specifications and all contracts and subcontracts. If you have any questions, please write to the Equal Rights Division, Labor Standards Bureau, P.O. Box 8928, Madison, Wisconsin 53708 or call (608) 266-6861.

**The following statutory provisions apply to local governmental unit projects of public works and are set forth below pursuant to the requirements of s. 66.0903(8), Stats.**

**s. 66.0903 (1) (f) & s. 103.49 (1) (c) "PREVAILING HOURS OF LABOR"** for any trade or occupation in any area means 10 hours per day and 40 hours per week and may not include any hours worked on a Saturday or Sunday or on any of the following holidays:

1. January 1.
2. The last Monday in May.
3. July 4.
4. The first Monday in September.
5. The 4th Thursday in November.
6. December 25.
7. The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday.
8. The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday.

**s. 66.0903 (10) RECORDS; INSPECTION; ENFORCEMENT.**

(a) Each contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent performing work on a project of public works that is subject to this section shall keep full and accurate records clearly indicating the name and trade or occupation of every person performing the work described in sub. (4) and an accurate record of the number of hours worked by each of those persons and the actual wages paid for the hours worked.

**s. 66.0903 (11) LIABILITY AND PENALTIES.**

(a) 1. Any contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent who fails to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or who pays less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor is liable to any affected employee in the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and in an additional amount as liquidated damages as provided under subd. 2., 3., whichever is applicable.

2. If the department determines upon inspection under sub. (10) (b) or (c) that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the department shall order the contractor to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages within a period specified by the department in the order.

3. In addition to or in lieu of recovering the liability specified in subd. 1. as provided in subd. 2., any employee for and in behalf of that employee and other employees similarly situated may commence an action to recover that liability in any court of competent jurisdiction. If the court finds that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the court shall order the contractor, subcontractor, or agent to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages.

5. No employee may be a party plaintiff to an action under subd. 3. unless the employee consents in writing to become a party and the consent is filed in the court in which the action is brought. Notwithstanding s. 814.04 (1), the court shall, in addition to any judgment awarded to the plaintiff, allow reasonable attorney fees and costs to be paid by the defendant.

<b>BUILDING OR HEAVY CONSTRUCTION</b>
---------------------------------------

Includes sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, employees, machinery, equipment or supplies and non-sheltered work such as canals, dams, dikes, reservoirs, storage tanks, etc. A sheltered enclosure need not be "habitable" in order to be considered a building. The installation of machinery and/or equipment, both above and below grade level, does not change a project's character as a building. On-site grading, utility work and landscaping are included within this definition. Residential buildings of four (4) stories or less, agricultural buildings, parking lots and driveways are NOT included within this definition.

<b>SKILLED TRADES</b>
-----------------------

<u>CODE</u>	<u>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</u>	<u>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</u>	<u>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
		\$	\$	\$
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer	30.16	15.31	45.47
102	Boilermaker	31.09	24.52	55.61
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add \$ .80 on 6/1/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.01	17.35	49.36
104	Cabinet Installer	30.16	15.31	45.47
105	Carpenter	30.16	15.31	45.47
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer	30.16	15.31	45.47
107	Cement Finisher	31.48	13.19	44.67
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher	25.10	14.78	39.88
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.94	18.80	51.74
110	Elevator Constructor	44.94	23.84	68.78
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	36.07	18.60	54.67
113	Glazier	37.13	12.32	49.45
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.93	23.26	57.19
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown)	27.47	19.16	46.63
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
117	Lather	30.16	15.31	45.47
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>				
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
		<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
119	Marble Finisher	20.00	0.00	20.00
120	Marble Mason	32.01	16.85	48.86
121	Metal Building Erector	18.05	8.08	26.13
122	Millwright	31.76	15.36	47.12
123	Overhead Door Installer	13.50	0.00	13.50
124	Painter	24.80	14.78	39.58
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.00	0.00	30.00
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
127	Pipeline Fuser or Welder (Gas or Utility)	30.18	19.29	49.47
129	Plasterer	30.03	16.36	46.39
130	Plumber	36.17	15.37	51.54
132	Refrigeration Mechanic	42.45	16.71	59.16
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	30.40	2.23	32.63
134	Sheet Metal Worker	34.23	20.19	54.42
135	Steamfitter	41.20	16.28	57.48
137	Teledata Technician or Installer Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	21.89	11.85	33.74
138	Temperature Control Installer	41.20	16.21	57.41
139	Terrazzo Finisher Future Increase(s): Add \$ .80 on 6/1/2013	26.57	16.50	43.07
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	29.51	17.63	47.14
141	Tile Finisher Future Increase(s): Add \$ .80/hr on 6/1/2013.	23.77	16.50	40.27
142	Tile Setter Future Increase(s): Add \$ .80/hr on 6/1/2013.	29.71	16.50	46.21
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner Future Increase(s): Add \$ .80 on 6/1/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.01	17.35	49.36

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	34.16	15.31	49.47
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer Future Increase(s): Add \$.20/hr on 06/01/2013.	25.32	15.45	40.77
147	Siding Installer	37.20	17.01	54.21
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	28.24	15.10	43.34
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.64	44.28
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.00	11.57	35.57

**TRUCK DRIVERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	31.89	17.98	49.87
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	11.45	29.45
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	11.45	29.45

**LABORERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add \$.75/hr. on 06/03/2013 Premium Increase(s): Add \$1.00/hr for certified welder; Add \$.25/hr for mason tender	24.19	13.90	38.09
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	18.00	0.00	18.00
303	Landscaper	15.00	3.90	18.90
310	Gas or Utility Pipeline Laborer (Other Than Sewer and Water)	20.94	12.65	33.59

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased) Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	18.31	12.67	30.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker	24.69	12.90	37.59

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS  
SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY OR LANDSCAPING WORK ONLY**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
501	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Milling Machine; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Master Mechanic; Mechanic or Welder; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8 Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
502	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Environmental Burner; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Jeep Digger; Screed (Milling Machine); Skid Rig; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8 Inch Bucket & Under). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
503	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	30.32	18.46	48.78

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
504	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
505	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Crane or Backhoe Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder; 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator. Future Increase(s): Add \$2.19/hr on 01/01/2013; Add \$2.00/hr on 01/01/2014. Premium Increase(s): Add \$.50/hr for Friction Crane, Lattice Boom or Crane Certification (CCO).	38.80	20.17	58.97
506	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery. Future Increase(s): Add \$2.08/hr on 01/01/2013; Add \$2.00/hr on 01/01/2014.	34.50	20.04	54.54
507	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY. Future Increase(s): Add \$1.88/hr on 01/01/2013; Add \$2.00/hr on 01/01/2014.	28.70	19.86	48.56

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS  
EXCLUDING SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY, PAVING LANDSCAPING WORK**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
508	Boring Machine (Directional); Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add \$.50/hr for >200 Ton / Add \$1/hr at 300 Ton / Add \$1.50 at 400 Ton / Add \$2/hr at 500 Ton & Over.	35.12	18.46	53.58

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
509	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Pile Driver; Versi Lifts, Tri-Lifts & Gantrys (20,000 Lbs. & Over). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add \$.25/hr for all >45 Ton lifting capacity cranes.	34.12	18.46	52.58
510	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type).	32.42	17.97	50.39
511	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Environmental Burner; Gantrys (Under 20,000 Lbs.); Grader or Motor Patrol; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tining or Curing Machine; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
512	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Grout Pump; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Industrial Locomotives; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	30.32	18.46	48.78



<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>
<b><u>CODE</u></b>	<b><u>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</u></b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
513	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Elevator; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; Heaters (Mechanical); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Prestress Machine; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	29.69	18.46	48.15
514	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Primary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 1/1/2013.	34.89	20.59	55.48
515	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Secondary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add \$1.60/hr on 06/01/2013; Add \$1.60/hr on 06/01/2014; Add \$1.65/hr on 06/01/2015.	31.32	17.95	49.27
516	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment Future Increase(s): Add \$1.75/hr on 02/01/2013; Add \$1.75/hr on 02/01/2014	26.69	16.65	43.34

<b>SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION</b>
--

Includes those projects that primarily involve public sewer or water distribution, transmission or collection systems and related tunnel work (excluding buildings).

---

**SKILLED TRADES**

---

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add \$1.45/hr on 6/01/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	35.80	16.87	52.67
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add \$.75/hr on 6/3/2013. Add \$1.25/hr on 6/2/2014. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.93	19.81	52.74
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add \$1.87 on 6/1/13; Add \$1.87 on 6/1/14; Add \$1.87 on 6/1/15; Add \$1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add \$1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	32.09	16.13	48.22
109	Electrician Future Increase(s): Add \$1.60/hr on 6/1/2013. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.20	21.71	53.91
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99
125	Pavement Marking Operator	28.10	15.00	43.10
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
130	Plumber	36.97	17.66	54.63

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
135	Steamfitter	41.20	16.28	57.48
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	21.26	11.75	33.01
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	32.01	16.85	48.86
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	37.45	19.45	56.90
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	21.00	2.23	23.23
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	28.24	15.10	43.34
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.64	44.28
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	11.90	33.65

**TRUCK DRIVERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	25.87	13.00	38.87
203	Three or More Axle	17.54	13.85	31.39
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler	31.89	17.98	49.87
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	17.00	0.00	17.00

**LABORERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add \$.80/hr. on 06/03/2013 Premium Increase(s): Add \$.20 for blaster, bracer, manhole builder, caulker, bottomman and power tool; Add \$.55 for pipelayer; Add \$1.00 for tunnel work 0-15 lbs. compressed air; Add \$2.00 for over 15-30 lbs. compressed air; Add \$3.00 for over 30 lbs. compressed air.	25.53	13.89	39.42
303	Landscaper	26.92	12.51	39.43

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	17.33	15.53	32.86
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.81	12.22	30.03
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS  
SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL WORK**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
521	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Master Mechanic; Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add \$.50/hr for >200 Ton / Add \$1/hr at 300 Ton / Add \$1.50 at 400 Ton / Add \$2/hr at 500 Ton & Over.	35.12	18.46	53.58
522	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Telehandler; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.92	18.46	51.38
523	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
524	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Grout Pump; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Tining or Curing Machine; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames.	31.89	18.11	50.00
525	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Post Hole Digger or Driver; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	29.69	18.46	48.15
526	Boiler (Temporary Heat); Forklift; Greaser; Oiler.	30.44	19.10	49.54
527	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
528	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	37.45	19.45	56.90
529	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	27.75	19.15	46.90
530	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under), Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	27.75	19.15	46.90

<b>LOCAL STREET OR MISCELLANEOUS PAVING CONSTRUCTION</b>
--

Includes roads, streets, alleys, trails, bridges, paths, racetracks, parking lots and driveways (except residential or agricultural), public sidewalks or other similar projects (excluding projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation).

<b>SKILLED TRADES</b>
-----------------------

<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
		\$	\$	\$
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	33.00	15.00	48.00
105	Carpenter	30.16	15.31	45.47
107	Cement Finisher	31.48	15.68	47.16
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.94	18.80	51.74
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99
124	Painter	24.80	14.78	39.58
125	Pavement Marking Operator	28.10	15.00	43.10
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
133	Rofer or Waterproofer	30.40	2.23	32.63
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	21.26	11.75	33.01
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	32.01	16.85	48.86
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	37.45	19.45	56.90
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.55	44.19
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.60	14.64	45.24
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	11.90	33.65

**TRUCK DRIVERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	25.87	13.00	38.87
203	Three or More Axle	17.00	0.00	17.00
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	25.87	13.00	38.87
207	Truck Mechanic	17.00	0.00	17.00

**LABORERS**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
301	General Laborer	27.20	13.37	40.57
303	Landscaper	18.25	1.11	19.36
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	17.33	15.53	32.86
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.81	12.22	30.03
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS  
CONCRETE PAVEMENT OR BRIDGE WORK**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
541	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add \$1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: <a href="http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm">http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm</a> .	35.22	19.90	55.12
542	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add \$1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: <a href="http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm">http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm</a> .	34.72	19.90	54.62



<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
543	<p>Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &amp;/or Hammers, Blaster; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. &amp; Under); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb &amp; Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader &amp; Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches &amp; A-Frames.</p> <p>Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14.</p> <p>Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day &amp; Christmas Day. 2) Add \$1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: <a href="http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm">http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm</a>.</p>	34.22	19.90	54.12
544	<p>Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed &amp; Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Pile Driver &amp; Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Jeep Digger; Joint Sawyer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine.</p> <p>Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14.</p> <p>Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day &amp; Christmas Day. 2) Add \$1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: <a href="http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm">http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm</a>.</p>	33.96	19.90	53.86

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
545	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	29.82	17.98	47.80
546	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	25.74	15.85	41.59
547	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
548	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	37.45	19.45	56.90
549	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or more); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	27.75	19.15	46.90
550	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	27.75	19.15	46.90

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS  
ASPHALT PAVEMENT OR OTHER WORK**

<b>Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On <u>All</u> Hours Worked</b>		<b>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</b>	<b>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>CODE</b>	<b>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
551	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads and/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic.	34.62	17.98	52.60
552	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.92	18.46	51.38

**Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked**

<u>CODE</u>	<u>TRADE OR OCCUPATION</u>	<u>HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY</u> \$	<u>HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS</u> \$	<u>TOTAL</u> \$
553	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add \$1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
554	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawyer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler. Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14.	33.67	19.55	53.22
555	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add \$2/hr on 6/1/13; Add \$1.75/hr on 6/1/14.	33.67	19.55	53.22
556	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	25.74	15.85	41.59

\*\*\*\*\* END OF RATES \*\*\*\*\*

Department of Workforce Development  
 Equal Rights Division  
 P.O. Box 8928  
 Madison, WI 53708-8928  
 Telephone: (608) 266-6860  
 Fax: (608) 267-4592  
 TTY: (608) 264-8752



Scott Walker, Governor  
 Reginald J. Newson, Secretary  
 Joe Handrick, Division Administrator

The documents following the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination consist of 18 pages of various forms/documents that will be used throughout the completion of the project. The chart below lists the form number, form/document name, the party who uses the document, and the document's number of pages. If you have any questions regarding these forms please call the Prevailing Wage Office at (608)266-6861.

ERD Form Number	Form Name	Party Who Uses the Form	Pages
16056	Post the White Sheet	Contracting agency	1
16770	Substance Abuse Prevention on Public Works and Publicly Funded Projects, §103.503, Wis. Stats.	All contractors working on public works and publicly funded private construction projects	1
10908	Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors	Any party contracting someone to complete work on a prevailing wage project	2
7777	Disclosure of Ownership	Contractors that meet the criteria set out in (3)(A)&(B) of the form	1
5724	Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance	Prime contractor files with contracting agency upon completion of the work before receiving final payment	2
10584	Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance	Subcontractors file with their awarding contractor upon completion of their work on the project before receiving final payment	2
10880	Request to Employ Subjourneyperson	Contractors wishing to employ a subjourneyperson(s)	1
	Prevailing Wage - Public Entity Project Owners	Explanation of project owner responsibilities	2
	Prevailing Wage – Contractors	Explanation of contractor responsibilities	2
	Summary of Prevailing Wage Law Changes Effective July 1, 2011	Information for public entity or any other interested party	4

09/01/12

## **POST THE WHITE SHEET**

As the public entity receiving this prevailing wage rate determination, YOU ARE REQUIRED by law to post the prevailing wage rate determination (i.e., white sheet) in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place on the project site that is available to all construction workers. The white sheet must remain posted from the onset of the project until all construction labor on the project has been completed.

[See, Wis. Admin. Code §DWD 290.12(1)]

Posting the white sheet inside the general contractor's trailer does not meet this requirement. That placement is not available/accessible to all workers and is not a location over which you have control.

If you have questions about posting, please call (608)266-6861 and ask for prevailing wage intake.

## **Disclaimer**

**Employers performing work on public works and publicly funded private construction projects in Wisconsin are required to have a written substance abuse testing program in place. The provisions of this requirement are contained in Sec. 103.503, Wis. Stats. The Department of Workforce Development is neither responsible for enforcement of this law nor authorized to answer questions concerning its provisions. For legal advice on complying with Sec. 103.503, Wis. Stats., you may wish to consult with a private attorney.**

### **103.503 Substance abuse prevention on public works and publicly funded projects. (1) DEFINITIONS.** In this section:

(a) "Accident" means an incident caused, contributed to, or otherwise involving an employee that resulted or could have resulted in death, personal injury, or property damage and that occurred while the employee was performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project.

(b) "Alcohol" has the meaning given in s. 340.01 (1q).

(c) "Contracting agency" means a local governmental unit, as defined in s. 66.0903 (1) (d), a state agency, as defined in s. 103.49 (1) (f), or an owner or developer under s. 66.0904 that has contracted for the performance of work on a project.

(d) "Drug" means any controlled substance, as defined in s. 961.01 (4), or controlled substance analog, as defined in s. 961.01 (4m), for which testing is required by an employer under its substance abuse prevention program under this section.

(e) "Employee" means a laborer, worker, mechanic, or truck driver who performs the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project.

(f) "Employer" means a contractor, subcontractor, or agent of a contractor or subcontractor that performs work on a project.

(g) "Project" mean a project of public works that is subject to s. 66.0903 or 103.49 or a publicly funded private construction project that is subject to s. 66.0904.

(2) **SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROHIBITED.** No employee may use, possess, attempt to possess, distribute, deliver, or be under the influence of a drug, or use or be under the influence of alcohol, while performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project. An employee is considered to be under the influence of alcohol for purposes of this subsection if he or she has an alcohol concentration that is equal to or greater than the amount specified in s. 885.235 (1g) (d).

(3) **SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAMS REQUIRED.** (a) Before an employer may commence work on a project, the employer shall have in place a written program for the prevention of substance abuse among its employees. At a minimum, the program shall include all of the following:

1. A prohibition against the actions or conditions specified in sub. (2).

2. A requirement that employees performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project submit to random, reasonable suspicion, and post-accident drug and alcohol testing and to drug and alcohol testing before commencing work on a project, except that testing of an employee before commencing work on a project is not required if the employee has been participating in a random testing program during the 90 days preceding the date on which the employee commenced work on the project.

3. A procedure for notifying an employee who violates sub. (2), who tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or who refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the program that the employee may not perform work on a project until he or she meets the conditions specified in sub. (4) (b) 1. and 2.

(b) Each employer shall be responsible for the cost of developing, implementing, and enforcing its substance abuse prevention program, including the cost of drug and alcohol testing of its employees under the program. The contracting agency is not responsible for that cost, for the cost of any medical review of a test result, or for any rehabilitation provided to an employee.

(4) **EMPLOYEE ACCESS TO PROJECT.** (a) No employer may permit an employee who violates sub. (2), who tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or who refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the employer's substance abuse prevention program under sub. (3) to perform work on a project until he or she meets the conditions specified in par. (b) 1. and 2. An employer shall immediately remove an employee from work on a project if any of the following occurs:

1. The employee violates sub. (2), tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the employer's substance abuse prevention program.

2. An officer or employee of the contracting agency has a reasonable suspicion that the employee is in violation of sub. (2) and requests the employer to immediately remove the employee from work on the project.

(b) An employee who is barred or removed from work on a project under par. (a) may commence or return to work on the project upon his or her employer providing to the contracting agency documentation showing all of the following:

1. That the employee has tested negative for the presence of drugs in his or her system and is not under the influence of alcohol as described in sub. (2).

2. That the employee has been approved to commence or return to work on the project in accordance with the employer's substance abuse prevention program.

(c) Testing for the presence of drugs or alcohol in an employee's system and the handling of test specimens shall be conducted in accordance with guidelines for laboratory testing procedures and chain-of-custody procedures established by the substance abuse and mental health services administration of the federal department of health and human services.

(5) **LOCAL ORDINANCES; STRICT CONFORMITY REQUIRED.** A local governmental unit, as defined in s. 66.0903 (1) (d), may enact an ordinance regulating the conduct regulated under this section only if the ordinance strictly conforms to this section.

History: 2005 a. 181; 2009 a. 28.

Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors  
Prepared and Issued By  
State of Wisconsin  
Department of Workforce Development

September 1, 2012

This list has been prepared in accordance with the provisions of s. 66.0903(12), s. 66.0904(10) and s. 103.49(7), Stats. and Chapter DWD 294 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code. All contractors on this list were found to have committed a "debarable offense" related to certain labor standard provisions determined or established for a state or local public works project or publicly funded private construction project. No state agency, local governmental unit or owner or developer may knowingly solicit bids from, negotiate with or award any contracts to or approve or allow any subcontracts with a debarred contractor, including all divisions, affiliates or other organizational elements of such contractor that are engaged in construction business activities, until the debarment is terminated. The name of each debarred contractor must remain on this list for a period of three (3) years from the termination date indicated below. The contractor is, however, only "debarred" from the "effective date" through the "termination date" indicated for that contractor. Questions regarding this list should be addressed to Julie Eckenwalder, Equal Rights Division, P. O. Box 8928, Madison, WI 53708 or call (608) 266-3148. Deaf, hearing or speech-impaired callers may contact the department by calling its TDD number (608) 264-8752.

<u>Name of Contractor</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Termination Date</u>	<u>Cause Code</u>	<u>Date of Violation(s)</u>	<u>Limitations/Deviations</u>
Abel, Mike	See, Abel Electric, Inc					
Abel Electric, Inc	3385 Belmar Rd Green Bay, WI 54313	9/1/12	8/31/2015	1	2011	None
Atkins, Scott	See, Freedom Insulation, Inc					
Boecker, Roger	See, R-Way Pumping, Inc					
Castlerock Commercial Construction, Inc	PO Box 11699 Milwaukee, WI 53211-0699	2/1/12	1/31/15	1, 2 and 4	2009 & 2010	None
Custom Heating & Air LLC	283 Tony Lane Green Bay, WI 54304	12/1/06	11/30/09	1, 2 and 4	2003 & 2004	None
Dem/Ex Group, Inc	805 S Adams St Manito, IL 61546	12/1/11	11/30/14	1 and 2	2010	None
Fisher, Ed &/or Fisher, Rhonda	See, Dem/Ex Group, Inc					
Freedom Insulation, Inc	117925 219 <sup>th</sup> Ave Chippewa Falls, WI 54729	9/1/11	8/31/14	1	2008- 2010	None

<u>Name of Contractor</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Termination Date</u>	<u>Cause Code</u>	<u>Date of Violation(s)</u>	<u>Limitations/Deviations</u>
JT Roofing, Inc	350 Tower Dr Saukville, WI 53080	6/1/11	5/31/15	1, 2 and 4	2007 & 2008	None
Jinkins, Richard	See, Castlerock Commercial Construction, Inc.					
Joseph Stoller Company	N8426 Hwy 42 Algoma, WI 54201	2/1/07	1/31/10	1 and 2	2004 & 2005	None
Keiver, David	See, Custom Heating & Air LLC					
Ofstie, Darin	See, Precision Excavating and Grading, LLC					
Precision Excavating and Grading, LLC or Precision Excavating Enterprises, LLC	2104 Pierce Saint Croix Rd Baldwin, WI 54002	5/1/11	4/30/14	1, 2 and 4	2006- 2008	None
R-Way Pumping, Inc	3023 Lake Maria Rd Freeport, MN 56331	3/1/12	2/28/15	1, 2 and 4	2008	None
Stoller Enterprises LLC	N8426 Hwy 42 Algoma, WI 54201-9552	2/1/2007	1/31/10	1 and 2	2005 to 2006	None
Stoller, Joseph	See, Joseph Stoller Company					
Stoller, Patrick J	See, Stoller Enterprises LLC					
Thull, Gerald T	See, JT Roofing, Inc.					

Cause Code: 1 = Failure to Pay Straight Time 2 = Failure to Pay Overtime 3 = Kickback 4 = Payroll Records.



## Disclosure of Ownership

The statutory authority for the use of this form is prescribed in Sections 66.0903(12)(d), 66.0904(10)(d) and 103.49(7)(d), Wisconsin Statutes.

The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.

Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1) (m), Wisconsin Statutes]

- (1) On the date a contractor submits a bid to or completes negotiations with a state agency, local governmental unit, or developer, investor or owner on a project subject to Section 66.0903, 66.0904 or 103.49, Wisconsin Statutes, the contractor shall disclose to such state agency, local governmental unit, or developer, investor or owner, the name of any "other construction business", which the contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor, owns or has owned within the preceding three (3) years.
- (2) The term "other construction business" means any business engaged in the erection, construction, remodeling, repairing, demolition, altering or painting and decorating of buildings, structures or facilities. It also means any business engaged in supplying mineral aggregate, or hauling excavated material or spoil as provided by Sections 66.0903(3), 66.0904(2), 103.49(2) and 103.50(2), Wisconsin Statutes.
- (3) This form must ONLY be filed, with the state agency project owner, local governmental unit project owner, or developer, investor or owner of a publicly funded private construction project that will be awarding the contract, if **both (A) and (B) are met.**
  - (A) The contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor:
    - (1) Owns at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business", indicated below, on the date the contractor submits a bid or completes negotiations.
    - (2) Or has owned at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business" at any time within the preceding three (3) years.
  - (B) The Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development (DWD) has determined that the "other construction business" has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate or time and one-half the required hourly basic rate of pay, for

### Other Construction Business

Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

**I hereby state under penalty of perjury that the information, contained in this document, is true and accurate according to my knowledge and belief.**

Print the Name of Authorized Officer			
Signature of Authorized Officer	Date Signed		
Name of Corporation, Partnership or Sole Proprietorship			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

**If you have any questions call (608) 266-6861**

## Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination

Authorization for this form is provided under Sections 66.0903(9)(c), 66.0904(7)(c) and 103.49(4r)(c) Wisconsin Statutes.

The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.

Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes].

This form must **ONLY** be filed with the **Awarding Agency** indicated below.

State Of )	Project Name		
	DWD Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)	
County Of )  )SS	Date Determination Issued		Date of Contract
	Awarding Agency		
	Date Work Completed		

After being duly sworn, the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that

- **I am** the duly authorized officer of the corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or business indicated below and have recently completed all of the work required under the terms and conditions of a contract with the above-named awarding agency and make this affidavit in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 66.0903(9)(c), 66.0904(7)(c) or 103.49(4r)(c), Wisconsin Statutes and Chapter DWD 290 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code in order to obtain FINAL PAYMENT from such awarding agency.
- **I have** fully complied with all the wage and hour requirements applicable to this project, including all of the requirements set forth in the prevailing wage rate determination indicated above which was issued for such project by the Department of Workforce Development on the date indicated above.
- **I have** received the required affidavit of compliance from each of my agents and subcontractors that performed work on this project and have listed each of their names and addresses on page 2 of this affidavit.
- **I have** full and accurate records that clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every worker(s) that I employed on this project, including an accurate record of the hours worked and actual wages paid to such worker(s).
- **I will** retain the records and affidavit(s) described above and make them available for inspection for a period of at least three (3) years from the completion date indicated above at the address indicated below and shall not remove such records or affidavit(s) without prior notification to the awarding agency indicated above.

Name of Corporation, Partnership, Sole Proprietorship, Business, State Agency or Local Governmental Unit				
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code	Telephone Number
Print Name of Authorized Officer			Date Signed	
Signature of Authorized Officer				

## List of Agents and Subcontractors

Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		

## Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination

Authorization for this form is provided under Sections 66.0903(9)(b), 66.0904(7)(b) and 103.49(4r)(9b), Wisconsin Statutes. The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.

Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, Section 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes].

This form must **ONLY** be filed with the **Awarding Contractor** indicated below.

State Of _____ )  )SS  County Of _____ )	Project Name	
	DWD Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)
	Date Determination Issued	Date of Subcontract
	Awarding Contractor	
	Date Work Completed	

After being duly sworn, the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that

- **I am** the duly authorized officer of the corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or business indicated below. We have recently completed all of the work required under the terms and conditions of a subcontract with the above-named awarding contractor. We make this affidavit in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 66.0903(9)(b), 66.0904(7)(b) or 103.49(4r)(b), Wisconsin Statutes and Chapter DWD 290 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code in order to obtain FINAL PAYMENT from such awarding contractor.
- **I have** fully complied with the entire wage and hour requirements applicable to this project, including all of the requirements set forth in the prevailing wage rate determination indicated above which was issued for such project by the Department of Workforce Development on the date indicated above.
- **I have** received the required affidavit of compliance from each of my agents and subcontractors that performed work on this project and have listed each of their names and addresses on page 2 of this affidavit.
- **I have** full and accurate records that clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every worker(s) that I employed on this project, including an accurate record of the hours worked and actual wages paid to such worker(s).
- **I will** retain the records and affidavit(s) described above and make them available for inspection for a period of at least three (3) years from the completion date indicated above at the address indicated below and shall not remove such records or affidavit(s) without prior notification to the awarding contractor.

Name of Corporation, Partnership, Sole Proprietorship, Business, State Agency or Local Governmental Unit				
Street Address or PO Box	City	State	Zip Code	Telephone Number (    )
Print Name of Authorized Officer			Date Signed	
Authorized Officer Signature				

## List of Agents and Subcontractors

Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number (    )			Telephone Number (    )		

**If you have any questions call (608) 266-6861**

## Request to Employ Subjourneyperson

The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes. Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes (Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes).

The employer indicated below requests that the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) determine the prevailing wage rate(s) and related qualifications to enable such employer to use a subjourneyperson(s) on the following prevailing wage project, in accordance with the provisions of Section DWD 290.025, Wisconsin Administrative Code.

1. Name of Project Appearing on the Project Determination		
County	City, Village or Town	
DWD Project Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)	
2. Job Classification(s) for which you request a subjourney rate (i.e., carpenter, electrician, plumber, etc.)		
a.	b.	
c.	d.	
3. Employer Name (Print)		
Address	City	State
Telephone Number (       )	Requester Title	
Email address (if you prefer to receive your response via email)	Fax Number (if you prefer to receive your response via fax) (       )	

**READ CAREFULLY:** I understand that this request is ONLY applicable to the project and job classification(s) listed above and that subjourney employees primarily work under the direction of and assist a skilled trade employee by frequently using the tools of a skilled trade and will NOT regularly perform the duties of a general laborer, heavy equipment operator or truck driver. If the subjourney employee regularly performs the work of a different trade or occupation, he/she will be compensated for such work at the applicable journeyperson prevailing wage rate. I agree to compensate subjourney employees in strict accordance with the directions received from the DWD.

Requester Signature	Date Signed
---------------------	-------------

MAIL the completed request to:  
 EQUAL RIGHTS DIVISION, LABOR STANDARDS BUREAU  
 PO BOX 8928, MADISON WI 53708  
**OR**  
 FAX the completed request to: (608) 267-0310 / **DO NOT e-mail your request.**  
 Call (608) 266-6861 for assistance in completing this form.

SECTION 01 00 00  
BASIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Section Summary
  2. Summary of the Work
  3. Contractor Use of Premises
  4. Applications for Payment
  5. Alternates
  6. Coordination
  7. Cutting and Patching
  8. Conferences
  9. Progress Meetings
  10. Submittal Procedures
  11. Proposed Products List
  12. Shop Drawings
  13. Product Data
  14. Samples
  15. Manufacturers' Instructions
  16. Manufacturers' Certificates
  17. Quality Assurance / Quality Control of Installation
  18. References
  19. Interior Enclosures
  20. Protection of Installed Work
  21. Parking
  22. Progress Cleaning
  23. Products
  24. Transportation, Handling, Storage and Protection
  25. Product Options
  26. Substitutions
  27. Starting Systems
  28. Demonstration and Instructions
  29. Contract Closeout Procedures
  30. Final Cleaning
  31. Adjusting
  32. Operation and Maintenance Data
  33. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials
  34. As-Built Drawings and Specifications

1.2 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

- A. Project Description: Perform the Work as specified and detailed in Construction Documents package. Contractor to provide services for the renovation of approximately 1,285 S.F. of the third floor Child Support Agency in the City-County Building. The adjacent office spaces will remain occupied during construction.
- B. Work by Owner: Refer to Instructions to Bidders, Article 19.
- C. Permits: Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor to secure any and all necessary permits for completion of the Work and facility occupancy.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises to allow work by Contractors or Subcontractors, work by Owner, and access by Owner. Note that the space within this Work will be occupied during all Work.

### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit two (2) copies of each application on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms or approved contractors invoice form.
- B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Period: Monthly.

### 1.5 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Form shall be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.
- C. Schedule of Alternates:
  - 1. Deduct Alternate Bid 1
    - a. Deduct price for demolition work to be completed by Owner. Refer to D2.1, M1.1 and ED1.0.
  - 2. Deduct Alternate Bid 2
    - a. Deduct price for Lighting Control Adjustments to be completed by Owner. Refer to 1E2.0.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.

### 1.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ a skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching new work; restore work with new Products.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering structural or building enclosure elements.
- C. Fit work tight to adjacent elements. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.
- D. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes.

### 1.8 CONFERENCES

- A. Dane County Department Public Works, Highway & Transportation will schedule a preconstruction conference after Award of Contract for all affected parties.
- B. When required in individual Specification section, convene a pre-installation conference at project site prior to commencing work of the section.



## 1.9 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Owner shall schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at minimum of two (2) per month.
- B. Owner shall preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two (2) days to those affected by decisions made.

## 1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittal form to identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Construction Documents references.
- B. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Construction Documents.
- C. Identify variations from Construction Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completing the Work.
- D. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify all changes made since previous submittal.

## 1.11 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after date of Award of Contract, submit complete list of major Products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each Product.

## 1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall electronically submit Shop Drawings for each submission, until receiving final approval. When copies for distribution are requested, submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two (5) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Manager and the Architect/Engineer. Refer to General Conditions Article 4.

## 1.13 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Contractor shall electronically submit Product Data for each submission, until receiving final approval. When copies for distribution are requested, submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two (5) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Manager and the Architect/Engineer. Refer to General Conditions Article 4.
- B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this Project.

## 1.14 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product.
- B. Submit samples of finishes from the full range of manufacturers' colors, textures, and patterns for Architect/Engineer's selection. Refer to General Conditions Article 4.

## 1.15 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1.16 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Architect/Engineer for review.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate. Refer to General Conditions Article 4.

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

1.18 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date for receiving bids.
- B. Should specified reference standard conflict with Construction Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.19 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent distribution of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

1.20 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification sections.

1.21 PARKING

- A. One (1) parking stall for the general contractor shall be available in the City-County Building underground parking garage.
- B. An additional three (3) parking stalls shall be coordinated for use in the Courthouse driveway. One (1) stall for the HVAC subcontractor. One (1) stall for the plumbing subcontractor. One (1) stall for the electrical subcontractor.
- C. Arrange for any additional parking to accommodate construction personnel.

1.22 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in clean and orderly condition.

1.23 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication,

conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components specifically identified for reuse.

- B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically identified or allowed by Construction Documents.

#### 1.24 TRANSPORTATION, HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.25 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Where definite material is specified, it is not intention to discriminate against "equal" product made by another manufacturer. Intention is to set definite standard of material quality. Should bidder choose to bid materials other than those specified, bidder shall submit said materials specifications to Architect/Engineer for approval at least seven (7) days prior to Bid Opening. Architect/Engineer shall consider requests for Substitutions up to seven (7) days prior to date of Bid Opening.
- B. Products and materials that are not specified, but have been approved for use by Public Works Project Engineer shall be identified in addenda to all bidding contractors.
- C. Requests for material or product substitutions submitted up to fifteen (15) days after Bid Opening may be considered, but Architect/Engineer or Project Manager is not required to consider them. Dane County reserves right to approve or reject substitutions based on Specification requirements and intended use.

#### 1.26 REQUESTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Construction Documents.
- B. Electronically submit requests for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one (1) proposed Substitution. Provide three (3) copies of samples as required for Substitution consideration.
- C. Substitutions shall not change contract price established at Bid Opening.

#### 1.27 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide written notification prior to start-up of each equipment item or system.
- B. Ensure that each piece of equipment or system is ready for operation.
- C. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible persons in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Submit written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

#### 1.28 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel prior to date of final inspection.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at designated location.

1.29 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Construction Documents have been reviewed, the Work has been inspected, and the Work is complete in accordance with Construction Documents and ready for Architect/Engineer and Public Works Project Manger inspection. Submit a list of any items that are not complete for Architect review prior to scheduling substantial and final completion site visits.
- B. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum / Price, previous payments, and amount remaining due.

1.30 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

1.31 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.32 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide operation and maintenance data for all mechanical and electrical equipment supplied and installed in project.

1.33 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to the Work site and place in location as directed.

1.34 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor-produced Drawings and Specifications shall remain property of Contractor whether Project for which they are made is executed or not. Contractor shall furnish Public Works Project Engineer with original tracings of drawings and prints of specifications in reproducible format, one set of Drawings and Specifications and one set of as-builts drawings in AutoCAD 2010 (or lower) format on CD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION 01 00 00

## SECTION 01 74 19

### RECYCLING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Waste Management Goals
  - 2. Waste Management Plan
  - 3. Reuse
  - 4. Recycling
  - 5. Materials Sorting and Storage On Site
  - 6. Lists of Recycling Facilities Processors and Haulers
  - 7. Waste Management Plan Form
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 00 00 - Basic Requirements

##### 1.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

- A. Dane County requires that as many waste materials as possible produced as result of this project be salvaged, reused or recycled in order to minimize impact of construction waste on landfills and to minimize expenditure of energy and cost in fabricating new materials. Additional information may be found in The Dane County Green Building Policy, Resolution 299, 1999-2000.
  
- B. Contractor shall develop, with assistance of Public Works Project Engineer and Architect / Engineer, Waste Management Plan (WMP) for this project. Outlined in RECYCLING section of this specification are examples of materials that can be recycled or reused as well as recommendations for waste sorting methods.

##### 1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Contractor shall complete WMP and include cost of recycling / reuse in Bid. WMP will be submitted to Public Works Project Engineer within fifteen (15) days of Notice to Proceed date. Copy of blank WMP form is in this Section. Submittal shall include cover letter and WMP form with:
  - 1. Information on:
    - a. Types of waste materials produced as result of work performed on site;
    - b. Estimated quantities of waste produced;
    - c. Identification of materials with potential to be recycled or reused;
    - d. How materials will be recycled or reused;
    - e. On-site storage and separation requirements (on site containers);
    - f. Transportation methods; and
    - g. Destinations.

#### 1.4 REUSE

- A. Contractors and subcontractors are encouraged to reuse as many waste materials as possible. Salvage should be investigated for materials not reusable on site.

#### 1.5 RECYCLING

- A. These materials can be recycled in Dane County area:
  1. Wood.
  2. Wood Pallets.
  3. Fluorescent Lamps.
  4. Foam Insulation & Packaging (extruded and expanded).
  5. PVC Plastic (pipe, siding, etc.).
  6. Asphalt & Concrete.
  7. Bricks & Masonry
  8. Corrugated Cardboard.
  9. Metal.
  10. Carpet Padding.
  11. Gypsum Drywall.
  12. Shingles.
  13. Barrels & Drums.
  14. Solvents.

#### 1.6 MATERIALS SORTING AND STORAGE ON SITE

- A. Contractor shall provide separate containers for recyclable materials. Number of containers will be dependent upon project and site conditions.
- B. Contractor shall provide on-site locations for subcontractors supplied recycling containers to help facilitate recycling.

#### 1.7 LISTS OF RECYCLING FACILITIES PROCESSORS AND HAULERS

- A. Web site [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/categories.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/categories.aspx) lists current information for Dane County Recycling Markets. Contractors can also contact Dane County's Recycling Manager at 608/267-8815, or local city, village, town recycling staff listed at site [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/contacts.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/contacts.aspx). Statewide listings of recycling / reuse markets are available from Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, [www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/aw/wm/markets](http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/aw/wm/markets).

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FORM

A. Contractor Information:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Recycling Coordinator: \_\_\_\_\_

MATERIAL	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	DISPOSAL METHOD (CHECK ONE)		RECYCLING / REUSE COMPANY OR DISPOSAL SITE
Salvaged & reused building materials	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Glass	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Wood	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Wood Pallets	_____ units	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Fluorescent Lamps	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Foam Insulation	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Asphalt & Concrete	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Bricks & Masonry	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
PVC Plastic	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Corrugated Cardboard	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Metals	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Carpet Padding	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Gypsum / Drywall	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____

Shingles	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Barrels & Drums	_____ units	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Solvents	_____ gallons	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 02 41 19

### SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment, and supervision necessary to provide for the demolition of such features as required in these specifications and on the drawings. Included are the following:
  1. Demolish partitions, ceilings, flooring, finishes, doors and other items as indicated.
  2. Protect portions of building adjacent to or affected by selective demolition. Take appropriate measures to protect existing facilities operations against dust contamination. Materials shall be removed from the existing building without disruption to the Owner or facility operations.
  3. Remove and legally dispose of demolished materials off-site.
  4. Demolish and salvage for reuse those items noted on the drawings.
  5. Recycle construction and demolition waste including metals and cardboard. Recycle carpet and ceiling tiles if practicable.
  6. Salvage existing doors and door hardware for reuse as indicated on drawings.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Resilient Flooring, Section 09 65 00.
- B. Recycling, Section 01 74 19.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. For utilities or other services requiring removal or abandonment in-place, submit materials documenting completion of such work.
- B. Submit copies of records documenting recycling of demolition materials from the site.

##### 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Remove": Remove and legally dispose of items, except those indicated to be reinstalled.
- B. "Remove and Reinstall": Remove items indicated; clean, service and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall in the same location or in locations indicated.
- C. "Existing to Remain": Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the A/E, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

##### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations.

1.07 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain record drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered, and any deviations from the original design. Show actual limits of removal and demolition.

1.08 SAFETY

- A. Verify that all gas and electrical utilities have been abandoned or disconnected and associated hazards mitigated, prior to beginning any demolition.
- B. Take all necessary precautions while dismantling piping containing gas, gasoline, oil or other explosive or toxic fluids or gases. Purge lines and contain materials in accordance with all applicable regulations. Store such piping outdoors until fumes are removed.
- C. Maintain a clean and orderly site. Remove debris at end of each workday.
- D. If hazardous materials are not anticipated, but encountered, terminate operations and contact the Owner immediately. Follow all applicable local, state and federal regulations pertaining to hazardous materials.

1.09 PERMITS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete demolition work.
- B. If necessary, file and maintain Notification of Demolition and/or Renovation and Application for Permit Exemption (WDNR Form 4500-113) in accordance with the Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter NR447.

1.010 DISCONNECTION OF SERVICES

- A. Prior to starting removal and/or demolition operations be responsible and coordinate disconnection of all existing utilities, communication systems, alarm systems and other services.
- B. Disconnect all services in manner which insures continued operation in facilities not scheduled for demolition.
- C. Disconnect all services in manner which allows for future connection to that service.
- D. Disconnect services to equipment at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings wherever possible.

1.011 REMOVAL/SALVAGING OF ITEMS

- A. Carefully remove all items that are scheduled to be salvaged.
- B. Secure salvaged items to allow for future movement; provide pallets, skids and other devices as necessary. Secure all loose parts.
- C. Provide crates, padding, tarps and other measures necessary to protect salvaged items during storage. Store items in secure location, safe from vandalism, weather, dust and other adverse elements.
- D. Where salvaged items are indicated to be turned over to Owner, deliver to location on property where designated by Owner.

- E. Where indicated to be incorporated into new work, store the salvaged item in secure location until trade responsible for re-installation mobilizes his equipment and storage facilities to the site, or otherwise accepts responsibility for the salvaged item.
- F. Items of salvage value that are not to be returned to the Owner or the A/E shall be removed from the structure. Storage or sale of such salvage items at project site is prohibited.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Use Contractor's normal equipment for demolition purposes and which meets all safety requirements imposed on such equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Examine all areas of work, verify all existing conditions, and report any unsatisfactory conditions.

### 3.02 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES

- A. Verify the locations of, and protect, any building elements, utilities, and all other such facilities that are intended to remain or be salvaged.
- B. Make such explorations and probes as necessary to ascertain any required protection measures that shall be used before proceeding with demolition.
- C. Take all measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities which are outside the limits of the work.
- D. Furnish and install temporary enclosures or other barriers as shown on the plans or as otherwise necessary to protect existing features.
- E. Protect adjacent interior areas from collection of dust and noxious fumes. Seal HVAC system ductwork and grilles to prevent contamination of building or mechanical systems.
- F. Provide protection for workers, public, adjacent construction and occupants of existing building(s).
- G. Report damage of any facilities or items scheduled for salvaging to the Owner.
- H. Repair or replace any damaged facilities that are not scheduled for demolition.
- I. Do not damage building elements and improvements indicated to remain.
- J. Do not close or obstruct walks, drives, other occupied or used spaces, or facilities without the written permission from the A/E and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied facilities without permission from the A/E and authorities having jurisdiction. If necessary, provide temporary utilities.
- L. Cease operations if public safety or remaining structures are endangered. Perform temporary corrective measures until operations can be continued properly.

- M. If necessary, provide additional materials to protect existing building components that are to remain.
- N. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts or bracing. Do not commence demolition work until all temporary construction is complete.
- O. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any surrounding construction designated to remain and be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove all equipment, fixtures and other materials scheduled for salvage prior to beginning demolition operations.
- B. Abandon gas, electric and communication utilities in accordance with local utility company requirements, or applicable substantive requirements if considered private.
- C. Remove all sealant, fasteners and damaged or rotten blocking from existing construction to remain where demolition occurs.

### 3.04 RECYCLING

- A. Transport and dispose all demolition waste in accordance with local, state, and federal guidelines and Section 01 74 19 Recycling.

### 3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Items to be removed shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Items to be stored and reinstalled.
  - 2. Items to be removed from site by Contractor.
- B. Items to remain (if clarification required).

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. All adjacent areas shall be broom cleaned and ready to receive new construction.
- B. Remove from the site all debris resulting from the Work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 04 40 00

STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Installation of Owner provided salvaged marble at Main Corridor base as required to patch to match existing.

1.03 RELATED WORK

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer / installer / quarry shall have a minimum of five years production experience in work of quality and scope required on this project.
- B. All units and placement thereof shall be in accord with Marble Institute of America and Building Stone Institute standards.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Shop drawings shall be complete and shall include a layout plan, fabrication details, connection and anchorage details, location of lifting devices, and member identification marks. The identification marks shall appear on the manufactured units to facilitate correct field placement. Manufacturer's standard hardware will be clearly described.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle with proper equipment to protect units from dirt and damage. Place non-staining resilient spacers of even thickness between each unit. Units shall be palletized.
- B. Store to protect units from contact with soil or ground. Store units on firm surfaces to avoid warping and cracking. Place stored units so that the identification marks are visible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MARBLE

- A. Negro Marquina, free of cracks/seams/starts which may impair its structural integrity or function.
- B. Polished finish on face and all exposed edges to match existing, book match adjacent panels.
- C. Marble slabs will be provided by Owner for cutting and installation to patch Main Corridor base to match existing where required. Slabs will be turned over to contractor in the parking garage of the City-County Building.

2.03 ANCHORS

- A. AISI Type 304/316 Stainless Steel. Provide strap anchors, dowels, clips, and bolt/nut anchors as required by various conditions.

2.04 SEALANTS

- A. Sealant for Locations Except as Specified in the Subsequent Paragraphs: Pecora Dynatroll, Sonolastic NP-1, Tremco Dymonic, or equal one part urethane.
  - 1. Equal means both quality and color options.
- B. Primer, when required, as recommended by the Sealant Manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Each unit: Checked at fabrication site just prior to loading for transportation to the project site. Accept no broken, cracked, spalled, warped, or otherwise defective units.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate delivery, erection, of units.
- B. Protect the work and material of other trades during installation of units.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Transportation, Site Handling, Erection: Performed with acceptable equipment methods, by qualified personnel acceptable to manufacturer.
- B. Place and align the member in final position in the structure on the final bearing surfaces. All panels dry installed using anchors.
- C. Natural stones conventionally anchored to back-up structure or to masonry.
  - 1. Anchoring devices are installed to resist lateral and gravity loads.
  - 2. Anchoring components shall be designed as simply as possible, with the fewest components and types to be adjustable, and with careful prevention of galvanic and chemical corrosion meeting Building Stone Institute guidelines.

END OF SECTION 04 40 00

SECTION 06 61 18

SOLID SURFACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Solid surface cap.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Gypsum Wall Board Section 09 29 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog information edited to indicate products to be provided for this Project.
    - a. Joint adhesives or mastics, color matched.
    - b. Joint sealants.
    - c. Fastening adhesive
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. Product Data.
    - b. Solid surface sheet material.
    - c. Include color chart showing full range of available colors for sheet

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator/Installer Qualifications: Minimum three years experience in fabrication and installation of solid surface materials or certification by Distributor.
  - 1. Qualifications: Proof of fabricator qualifications.
  - 2. Certificates: Copies of ISO certifications.
  - 3. Test Reports:
    - a. Flammability test reports.
    - b. Food preparation zone use test reports.
  - 4. Manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Manual.
  - 5. Manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Check List.

- B. Shop Drawings: Provide plans, sections, and large-scale details. Include attachment provisions and fabrication methods.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty against defects in workmanship.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide for future repair use by Owner.

1 1. Minimum 4 sf per 50 lf of each countertop color.

2  
3 1.08 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

4  
5 A. Do not deliver components to project site until spaces are ready for installation.

6  
7 1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

8  
9 A. Installation spaces must be maintained at normal occupancy temperature and humidity levels for  
10 minimum 72 hours prior to and continuously following installation.

11  
12 1.010 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

13  
14 A. Recycled content: Provide products manufactured from recycled content as specified, to be measured  
15 and documented according to the LEED Green Building Rating System.

16 1. Solid surface: Minimum 50% post-consumer recycled content.

17  
18 B. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied on-  
19 site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the following  
20 standards:

21 1. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality  
22 Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect on  
23 January 1, 2004.

24  
25 C. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building  
26 (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following  
27 requirements.

28 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management (SCAQMD)  
29 Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7,  
30 2005.

31 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements in  
32 effect on October 19, 2000.

33  
34 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

35  
36 2.01 MATERIALS

37  
38 A. Solid Surface

39 1. Solid Surface-1,

40 a. Formica, Solid Surfacing

41 b. Or approved equal by: Dupont, Corian; Wilsonart, Solid Surfacing.

42  
43 B. No cracked, chipped, broken, stained, or defective material will be accepted.

44 1. Materials fabricated to thickness and size shown on drawings.

45 a. All sizes to be field verified.

46  
47 C. Color Match Differences: Minimal.

48  
49 D. Adhesives: Use manufacturer's recommended adhesives, and installation instructions. See product  
50 fabrication manuals for application techniques and surface preparation.

51  
52 2.02 FABRICATION

53  
54 A. Field verify measurements.



1 B. Finished Surfaces: Uniform as chosen by A/E from full range with all edge profiles as shown on  
2 drawings.

3  
4 C. Color and finish: To be selected by Architect from full range of colors and finishes.  
5

6 PART 3 - EXECUTION

7  
8 3.01 EXAMINATION  
9

10 A. Examine cabinets upon which countertops will be installed. Coordinate with cabinet specification  
11 section to assure that cabinets are set to the following tolerance or better.

- 12 1. Verify that cabinets are level to 1/8 in. in 10 ft .  
13 2. Review manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Check List.  
14

15 B. Examine walls upon which base will be installed.

- 16 1. Verify wall is flat and acceptable for base application.  
17 2. Review manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Check List.  
18

19 C. Coordinate with responsible entity to correct unsatisfactory conditions.  
20

21 D. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of conditions.  
22

23 3.02 INSTALLATION  
24

25 A. Install fabricated items according to material manufacturers printed instructions.  
26

27 B. Set all items square and true with edges of face joints smooth, even, neat and tight against other  
28 materials.  
29

30 3.03 PROTECTION, REPAIRING AND CLEANING  
31

32 A. Replace damaged and defective work.  
33

34 B. Clean according to manufacturer's directions. Use no acids or harsh abrasives.  
35  
36  
37

END OF SECTION 06 61 18

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 07 92 00

### JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Miscellaneous Joints.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Stone Masonry Section 04 40 00.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames Section 08 11 13.
- C. Aluminum Frames 08 12 00.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Samples: Color range of material for selection.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Recommendations including performance requirements, recommendations and application instructions for approval of materials used.

##### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the joint surfaces and backing, and their anchorage to the structure, and the conditions under which the joint sealer work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Do not proceed with installation of sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation. Proceed with the work only when forecasted weather conditions are favorable for proper cure and development of high early bond strength. Wherever joint width is affected by ambient temperature variations, install sealants only when temperatures are in the lower third of manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 SEALANT

- A. Sealant for Locations Except as Specified in the Subsequent Paragraphs: PECORA Dynatrol I-XL, Degussa Sonneborn Sonolastic NP-1, TREMCO Dymonic, or other acceptable, one part polyurethane.
  - 1. Comparable means both quality and color options.
  - 2. VOC content limit: 100 g/L, less water and less exempt compounds.

- B. Horizontal Joint Sealant: PECORA NR-200 Urexpan, Sonolastic SL2, TREMCO THC-900, or other acceptable 2-part self-leveling polyurethane.
  - 1. Comparable means both quality and color options.

## 2.02 SEALANT ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: When required, as recommended by the Sealant Manufacturer.
- B. Closed Cell Back-up (Backer Rod): Tremco "Closed Cell Backer Rod", Sonneborne "Sonofoam" or W.R. Meadows "Kool-Rod".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 JOINT PREPARATION

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substances which would interfere with bond of sealant. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Roughen vitreous or glazed joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Prime or seal the joint surfaces wherever shown or recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

### 3.02 SEALANT APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Set joint filler units at proper depth or position in the joint to coordinate with other work, including the installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between the ends of joint filler units.
- B. Install bond breaker tape wherever shown and wherever required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that elastomeric sealants will perform properly.
- C. Apply compound with a gun having proper size nozzle or with a knife, as required. Use sufficient pressure to fill all voids and joints solid. Remove excess sealant and leave surfaces smooth, neat and clean. Upon completion sealant shall have a smooth, even finish and all joints shall be weathertight. All work shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces. Clean the adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Cure sealants in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Advise the Contractor of procedures required for the cure and protection of joint sealers during the construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

## SECTION 08 11 13

### HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Steel Frames.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Joint Sealers: Section 07 92 00.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00.
- C. Painting: Section 09 90 00.

##### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames" (SDI-100) and as herein specified.
- B. ANSI A250.3 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ANSI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings.
- D. ANSI A250.5 Accelerated Physical Endurance Test Procedure for Steel Doors, Frames, and Frame Anchors.
- E. ANSI A250.8 Nomenclature for Standard Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames.
- F. ANSI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- G. ANSI/DHI A115 Specifications for Hardware Preparations in Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- H. ANSI/DHI A115.1G Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
- I. SDI-105-92 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- J. SDI-106 Recommended Standard Door Type Nomenclature.
- K. SDI-111 Recommended Standard Details Steel Doors and Frames.
- L. SDI-117-93 Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

- M. SDI-122-90 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Doors and Frames.
- N. ASTM A240/A240M Standard Specification for Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel.
- O. ASTM A366 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality.
- P. ASTM A568 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements.
- Q. ASTM A569 Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality.
- R. ASTM A620 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Drawing Quality, Special Killed.
- S. NFPA-101-94: Life Safety Code.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Requirements of the Contract.
  - 1. Manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
  - 2. Shop Drawings for fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
    - a. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.
    - b. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of Steel Door Institute Standard SDI-100, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Door and Frames", U.S. Department of Commerce Standard PS4-66, relative to manufacture of 1-314 inch thick flush steel doors, and applicable requirements of ANSI A115.
- B. Factory machine frames for hardware requiring routing and mortising.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work in cartons or crates to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- B. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to AE; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4 inch high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4 inch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the openings and conditions under which hollow metal work is to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Amweld Building Products
- B. Benchmark Commercial Doors
- C. Ceco Door Products
- D. Curries Company
- E. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
- F. Fenestra, Inc.
- G. Kewaunee Corportation
- H. Krieger Steel Products
- I. Mesker Door , Inc.
- J. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
- K. Precision Metals, Inc.
- L. Republic Builder Products
- M. Security Metal Products Corp.
- N. Steelcraft
- O. Trussbuilt, Inc.
- P. Williamsburg Steel Products Co
- Q. Or approved equal.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Commercial quality, level, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366, free of scale and surface defects. Commercial quality hot rolled and pickled steel conforming to ASTM A569 may be used as option for interior frames. Gauges are as follows:
  - 1. Interior Frames: 16-gage.
  - 2. Rough Bucks and Stiffeners: 12-gage.
  - 3. Miscellaneous Trim: 16 gage.

### 2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Make hardware mortises and reinforcements according to templates. Provide hinge, lock, door holder and closer hardware reinforcements. Mortise, drill tap for hardware; fabricate grooves, rabbets as necessary for weatherstripping.
- B. Clearances
  - 1. Edge clearances shall be provided as follows:
    - a. Between doors and frame, at head and jambs - 1/8 inch.
    - b. At door sills:
      - 1) Where no threshold is used - 3/8 minimum.
      - 2) Where threshold is used - 1/4 inch maximum between door & threshold.

#### 2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAME FABRICATION

- A. Provide metal frames of the types and styles indicated on the drawings or schedules and complying with SDI 100 for materials and construction requirements.
- B. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, as shown on drawings.
- C. All frames shall have mitered corners, be internally welded and ground smooth and provided with floor anchors.
- D. Provide one removable and one fixed stop at perimeter of openings for glazed frames. Removable stop on secure side.
- E. Provide closed metal covers over all hardware cutouts to protect against mortar.
- F. Provide integral channel frames, sub-frames and stiffeners to structure where indicated or required for fastening and stiffening frames.
- G. Provide steel spreader temporarily attached to feet of both jambs for welded frames.
- H. Provide three factory installed silencers on single door frames at strike jamb.
- I. Completely clean all frames by degreasing process, followed by one coat rust inhibitive primer equal to withstand a salt spray test (5% solution) of 70 hours. Thoroughly prime all surfaces without runs, smears, or bare spots, and under and inside all removable stops.
- J. Where required frames to be prepped for electric stike.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
- B. Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames", unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Except for frames located at in-place concrete or masonry and at drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.



2. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In open steel stud partitions, place studs in wall anchor notches and wire tie. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with self-tapping screws.
3. Fill heads of fasteners with body putty, grind smooth and touch-up prime.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Immediately after erection sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Check and readjust operating finish hardware items, leaving steel frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 12 00

ALUMINUM FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Modification of existing prefinished aluminum framing system.
- B. Accessories for a complete installation.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 14 16: Flush wood doors.
- B. Section 08 71 00: Door hardware.
- C. Section 08 80 00: Glass and glazing.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. AMA 603.8 - Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum.
- B. AAMA 607.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodize Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
- C. AAMA 608.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Electrolytically Deposited Color Anodic Finished for Architectural Aluminum.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's fabrication and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide standard installation details for typical architectural conditions.
  - 2. Provide details on connections to special construction and other custom features.
  - 3. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details.
- D. Selection Samples: Provide aluminum chips in full range manufacturer's standard finished for Architect's color selection.
- E. Verification Samples: Provide two samples of each type of framing member required, not less than 12 inches long, in selected finish.

1 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 2
- 3 A. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum frames manufactured by a single firm specializing in
- 4 production of this type of work for a minimum of five years.
- 5
- 6 B. Fire Rated Assemblies:
- 7 1. In locations where fire rated openings are scheduled or required by regulatory agencies,
- 8 provide fire rated aluminum frames that have been tested and certified for specified
- 9 exposure by an agency acceptable to governing authorities.
- 10 2. Provide labels permanently fastened on each frame that are within size limits established
- 11 by NFPA and the testing authority.
- 12 a. Provide 20 minute labels.
- 13 b. Provide 45 minute labels.
- 14 c. Provide 90 minute labels.
- 15
- 16 C. Provide labels for openings as scheduled on the drawings.
- 17

18 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- 19
- 20 A. Deliver frames cartoned to provide protection during transit and storage at project site.
- 21
- 22 B. Inspect frames upon delivery for damage.
- 23 1. Repair minor damage to polyester finish by using air drying spray enamel of matching color.
- 24 2. Replace frames that can not be satisfactorily repaired.
- 25 3. Store frames at project site under cover and as near as possible to final installation location.
- 26 4. Do not use covering material that will cause discoloration of aluminum finish.
- 27

28 1.08 INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT REQUIREMENTS

- 29
- 30 A. Do not begin installation of aluminum frames until area of work has been completely enclosed
- 31 and interior is protected from the elements.
- 32
- 33 B. Maintain temperature and humidity in areas of installation within reasonable limits, as close as
- 34 possible to final occupancy standards. If necessary, provide artificial heating, cooling and
- 35 ventilation to maintain required environmental conditions.
- 36

37 PART 2 PRODUCTS

38 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- 39
- 40
- 41 A. Omega Door Frame Products Inc.
- 42
- 43 B. Frameworks Manufacturing, Inc.
- 44
- 45 C. Or approved equal system by Kawneer, ARCH Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc., Efco, Tubelite or
- 46 approved equal.
- 47

48 2.02 MATERIALS

- 49
- 50 A. Aluminum: Controlled alloy billets of 6063 T5, to assure compliance with tight dimensional
- 51 tolerances and maintain color uniformity.
- 52

53 2.03 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FRAMES

- 1 A. Frame system: Provide frames with the following characteristics:  
2 1. Rectilinear design.  
3 2. 2 inch face profile.  
4 3. 9/32 inch return.  
5 4. 0.070 inch rabbet wall thickness.  
6 5. Snap on trim: 1-1/2" or 2" wide.  
7 6. Other trim options as selected from manufactures catalogue.  
8 7. Throat sizes 3-1/2", 3-3/4", 4-7/8"  
9 8. Adjustable throat frames expandable from 3-5/8" up to 7-1/4".

10  
11 B. Frames shall accommodate 4-7/8", 5-1/4", and 7-1/4" prefinished walls or as specified. Refer to  
12 partition types.  
13

14 2.04 FABRICATION

15  
16 A. Pre-machine jambs and prepare for hardware, with concealed reinforcement plates, drilled and  
17 tapped as required and fastened within frame with concealed screws.  
18

19 B. Provide corner reinforcements and alignment clips for precise butt or mitered connections.  
20

21 C. Fabricate all components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.  
22

23 2.05 FINISHES

24  
25 A. Factory finish extruded frame components so that any part exposed to view upon completion  
26 of installation will be uniform in finish and color.  
27

28 B. Color: Clear Anodized  
29

30 C. Color anodic coating: Comply with AAMA 608.1.

31 1. Class 2, AAM12C22A34 color coating electrolytically deposited, 0.4-0.7 mil thickness  
32 minimum.

33 2. Class 2, AAM12C22A44 color coating electrolytically deposited, 0.4-0.7 mil thickness  
34 minimum.  
35

36 PART 3 EXECUTION

37  
38 3.01 EXAMINATION

39  
40 A. Examine project conditions and verify that the work of this section may properly commence.  
41 Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
42

43 B. Verify wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by specified frame throat  
44 sizes.  
45

46 3.02 INSTALLATION

47  
48 A. Comply with frame manufacturer's printed installation instructions and approved shop  
49 drawings. Strictly adhere to maintaining specified wall thickness to insure dimension does not  
50 exceed frame throat size specified.  
51

52 B. Install frames plumb and square, securely anchored to substrates with fasteners recommended by  
53 frame manufacturer. Match components, ensuring continuity of line and design. Ensure joints are  
54 flush and hairline.  
55

- 1 C. Install partition components in the longest possible lengths, with no component less than 4  
2 feet. Fasten to suspended ceiling grid at 48 inches on center maximum, using #6 sheet metal  
3 screws or other fasteners approved by frame manufacturer.
- 4 1. Use concealed installation clips to assure that splices and connections are tightly butted  
5 and properly aligned.
- 6 2. Secure clips to main structural components and not to snap-in or trim members.
- 7 3. Do not use screws or other fasteners that will be exposed to view when installation is  
8 complete.

9  
10 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- 11 A. Clean exposed frames promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended by  
12 frame manufacturer.
- 13
- 14 B. Touch up marred areas so that touch-up is not visible from a distance of 4 feet. Remove and  
15 replace frames that can not be satisfactorily adjusted.
- 16

17  
18 3.04 PROTECTION

- 19
- 20 A. Provide protection required to assure that frames will be without damage or deterioration  
21 upon substantial completion of the project.
- 22
- 23

24  
END OF SECTION 08 12 00

SECTION 08 14 16  
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Wood Doors.
- B. Re-use of Existing Wood Doors.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Section 08 11 13.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Section 08 12 00.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00.
- D. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00.
- E. Painting: Section 09 90 00, for re-finishing of planed and cut surfaces.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards: Section 1300 of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI). Door types specified in Part 2 below are AWI reference designations.
- B. Doors: Obtained from a single manufacturer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract
  1. Manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation instructions for each type of wood door.
    - a. Including information on recycled content.
  2. Color charts of wood finishes for initial selection.
  3. (2) 10" x 10" wood samples with finish for final selection.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect wood doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with the "on-site care" recommendations of National Wood Window and Door Association (WDMA) pamphlet "Care and Finishing Wood Doors" and with manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Provide protective coverings for doors at the factory prior to shipping. Use heavy paper cartons or poly bags and mark with identification required for proper installation.

- B. Deliver and store within enclosed building only after humidity contributing work is completed and relative humidity is less than 50%. Stack doors laid flat, level and off floor, in dry, clean, well ventilated space.
- C. Do not drag doors across one another.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Submit in duplicate manufacturer's written warranty per NWWDA Standard Door warranty but extending for life of installation for interior solid core doors, including refinishing and re-hanging costs for replacement doors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.; Algoma, Wisconsin; (920) 487-5221.
- B. Eggers Industries; Two Rivers, Wisconsin: (920) 793-1351.
- C. Graham Division, Assa Abloy Door Group LLC; Mason City, Iowa: (641) 423-2444.
- D. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; South Bend, Indiana: (574) 288-4464.
- E. Marshfield Door Systems; Marshfield, Wisconsin: (800) 869-3667.
- F. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company; Oshkosh, Wisconsin: (920) 233-6161.
- G. VT Industries; Holstein, Iowa; (800) 827-1615.

#### 2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Non-labeled Interior Wood Veneer Solid Core Doors: AWI type PC-5/7, Custom Grade.
  1. Core: Particleboard or agri-fiber with minimum 40% post-industrial, recycled content as certified by an independent, third party certification agency.
  2. Veneer: Book matched, Red Oak, plain sliced.
  3. Species of stiles to match face veneer.
  4. Transparent Finish: Factory finish to AWI section 1500, Custom standards.
    - a. Water-based stain with ultra-violet (UV) cured topcoats.
    - b. Sheen: Satin.
  5. Color: Finish to match stain finish of existing wood doors, as approved by A/E.
- B. Labeled Interior Wood Veneer Solid Core Doors: AWI FD.
  1. Edge Banding: Laminated.
  2. Veneer: Same as non-labeled doors.
  3. Species of stiles to match face veneer.
  4. Transparent Finish: Factory finish to AWI section 1500, Custom standards.
    - a. Water-based stain with ultra-violet (UV) cured topcoats.
    - b. Sheen: Satin.
  5. Color: Finish to match stain finish of existing wood doors, as approved by A/E.
  6. Provide mineral core blocking at closers.
- C. Hardware location per manufacturer's recommendations to meet ADA requirements.



- D. Glazed Openings
  - 1. Provide factory glazed units.
  - 2. Cut openings.
  - 3. At non-labeled doors, provide detailed stops of same species as wood veneer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that door frames are of type required for door and are installed as required for proper installation of doors.
- B. Do not install doors in frames which would hinder the operation of the doors.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install in improperly installed frames.
- B. Fit for width by planing. For height, saw, first from bottom, then not over 1/2 inch from top. Bevel lock and hinges edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- C. Provide 3/32 inch clearance between door and frame and 3/8 inch clearance between bottom of door and finish flooring.
- D. Seal all job site cut surfaces with stain to match existing and two coats of varnish.

#### 3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Replace or re-hang doors which are hingebound and do not swing or operate properly.
- B. Refinish or replace job finished doors damaged prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 14 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 08 71 00

### DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Door Hardware.

##### 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Section 08 11 13.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Section 08 12 00.
- B. Flush Wood Doors: Section 08 14 16.

##### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Specifications (FS)
  - 1. FF-H-106a Hardware, Builders'; Locks and Door Trim-Standard Finishes for Builders Hardware.
- B. National Fire Protection Association, Inc. (NFPA), Battery March Park, Quincy, MA 02269.
  - 1. NFPA 80 - Standard for fire doors and windows.
  - 2. NFPA 101 - Code for safety to life from fire in buildings and structures.
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, IL 60062.
  - 1. Building Materials Directory.
- D. Hardware shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter Comm. 69 - "Barrier Free Design".

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Five (5) copies of a detailed, vertical type hardware schedule for approval.
    - a. List and describe each opening separately. Include doors with identical hardware, except hand, in a single heading. Include door number, room designations, degree of swing, and hand.
    - b. List related details. Include dimensions, door and frame material, and other conditions affecting hardware.
    - c. List all hardware items. Include manufacturer's name, quantity, product name, catalog number, size, finish, attachments, and related details.
    - d. Resubmit four (4) copies of the corrected schedule when required.
    - e. Determine keying requirements, as directed by the Owner's Representative and submit five (5) copies of a detailed keying schedule for approval; resubmit four copies (4) of the corrected schedule when required. Reinstalled salvaged hardware is included in the scope of the work.

2. Samples of hardware items as may be required. Identify each sample and indicate the location of subsequent installation in the project.
3. A copy of the approved hardware schedule and all pertinent templates or template information to each fabricator of material factory-prepared for the installation of hardware.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers and product numbers listed herein establish a standard of quality. Similar items by other manufacturers may be accepted by prior approval in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract. Except where specified in the hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.
- B. Supplier: Company specializing in the builders' hardware industry.
- C. Items of hardware not definitely specified herein but necessary for completion of the Work shall be provided. Such items shall be of type and quality suitable to the service required and comparable to the adjacent hardware. Where size and shape of members is such as to prevent the use of types specified, hardware shall be furnished of suitable types having as nearly as practicable the same operation and quality as the type specified. Sizes shall be adequate for the service required. Include such nuances as strike type, strike lip, raised barrel hinges, mounting brackets, fasteners, shims, and coordination between conflicting products. All doors shall be provided with a stop.

#### 1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish UL listed hardware for all UL labeled openings in conformance with requirements for the class of opening scheduled.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hardware to the job site in the manufacturer's original containers marked to correspond with the approved hardware schedule for installation location.
- B. Store hardware in dry surroundings and protect against loss and damage.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Refer to the Hardware Schedule at the end of this Section.

#### 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Furnish all necessary hardware accessories such as wood or machine screws, bolts, nuts, anchors, toggle bolts, and other fasteners, each of the type, size, material and finish for its intended purpose and each according to the material to which the hardware is being applied.
- B. Keying system will be determined by the Owner's Representative.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

- B. Install hardware on UL labeled openings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to maintain the fire rating.
- C. Mortise and cut to close tolerance and conceal evidence of cutting in the finished work.
- D. Remove, cover or protect hardware after fitting until paint or other finish is applied. Permanently install hardware after finishing operations are complete.
- E. Install closers on the room side of corridor doors, stair side of stairways, and interior side of exterior doors.
- F. Deliver one complete set of installation and adjustment instructions, and tools with the hardware.
- G. Coordinate security system electrical requirements at doors indicated to have such system.
- H. Coordinate all Owner Furnished Owner Installed hardware.

### 3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. At final completion, adjust and test all hardware for function and performance and leave in good operating condition.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean all hardware to restore the original finish.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the finished installation until acceptance of the project.

### 3.05 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Manufacturers
  - 1. Hinges
    - a. Approved Equals: Hager Hinge Co. HAG
    - Stanley
    - McKinney
  - 2. Lockset
    - a. Approved Equals: Best Access Systems BES
    - No substitutions. Provide 7-pin cylinders to match existing. Coordinate with Best Access Systems for keying of project.
  - 3. Door Closers
    - a. Approved Equals: Stanley Security Solutions STA
    - LCN, Model 4040
    - Sargent, Model 351
  - 4. Kickplate
    - Rockwood Mfg. Co ROC
  - 5. Biometric Hand Readers
    - Schlage Recognition Systems SCH
  - 6. Electric Strikes
    - Von Duprin VON
    - a. Approved Equals: HES
    - Folger Adams
  - 7. Door Position Switch
    - Locknetics LCK

**B. Hardware Sets:**

**SET 01**

Opening(s): 353, 354, 355, 356

3 EA	HINGES	BB1279	652	HAG
1 EA	PASSAGE SET	93K N x 14D	626	BES
1 EA	WALL STOP	WS407	630	IVE

**SET 01A-SET 06**

Not used

**SET 07**

Opening(s): 3006b

3 EA	HINGES	BB1279	652	HAG
1 EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K D x 14D	626	BES
1 EA	CLOSER	D-4550 EDA	689	STA
1 EA	WALL STOP	WS407	630	IVE
1 SET	SEALS	5050	BLK	NGP

**SET 08 -SET 09**

Not used

**SET 10**

Opening(s): 357

Modify door to reverse swing.

3 EA	HINGES	BB1279	652	HAG
1 EA	PUSH BUTTON LOCK	REINSTALL SALVAGED LOCKSET FROM DOOR d352		
1 EA	CLOSER	D-4550 CS	689	STA
1 SET	SEALS	5050	BLK	NGP

**SET 11-SET 12**

Not used

**SET 13**

Opening(s): 349b

3 EA	HINGES	BB1279	652	HAG
1 EA	STOREROOM LOCK	REINSTALL SALVAGED LOCKSET FROM DOOR 3006b		
1 EA	CLOSER	D-4550 EDA	689	STA
1 EA	WALL STOP	WS407	630	IVE
1 SET	SEALS	5050	BLK	NGP

Install Double Clothes/Robe Hook on back of all office doors, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356

1 EA Bobrick B-6727

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00  
GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Glass in Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Glass in Wood Doors.
- C. Glass in Aluminum Frames.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Joint Sealers: Section 07 92 00.
- B. Flush Wood Doors: Section 08 14 00.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Specification: "Glazing Manual", by Flat Glass Marketing Association.
- B. Materials: Conform in all respects to the "Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials", 16CFR 1201, issued by the Consumer Product Safety Commission.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials used for this project shall be from the same batch run and manufacturer.
- B. Sound Transmission Resistance; Sound Transmission Class (STC) for typical application to be minimum of 32; AS tested by ASTM E4134.
- C. All performance testing must be conducted by an independent, impartial, third party, AAMA certified testing laboratory.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
  - 2. Two samples of each type of glass specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Package, handle, deliver and store to avoid damage. Scratched glass will be rejected.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers/Suppliers:

1. ACH Glass Operations
2. AFG Industries, Inc.
3. Altuglas International
4. Cyro Industries
5. Guardian Industries
6. Interpane
7. Misco
8. Oldcastle
9. Pilkington
10. Plaskolite, Inc.
11. PPG Industries
12. Saint-Gobain Glass
13. Solutia Inc.
14. Viracon

### 2.02 GLASS

- A. Some of the glass products indicated below are based on proprietary products. Products from any of the above listed manufacturers that meet the design criteria of the glass specified below are acceptable.
  1. GLT 4: 1/4" tempered, clear, FS DD-G-451, Grade B, Style 1, Type I, class 1, quality q3, free of tong marks, ANSI Z97.1.

### 2.03 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing Sealant: One-part silicone equal to Pecora 860, Sonneborn Omniplus or Tremco Spectrum 2.
  1. Equal means both quality and color options.
- B. Setting Blocks: 70-90 Shore "A" durometer, sized to accommodate size of glass used, compatible with glazing sealant.
- C. Spacers: Compatible with sealant used.
- D. Primer, Sealers, Glazing Tape, Cleaners: As recommended by glass manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Check that glazing channels are free of burrs, irregularities, and debris.
- B. Check that glass is free of edge damage or face imperfections.



- C. Do not proceed with installation until conditions are satisfactory.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurement.
  - 1. Measure size of frame to receive glass.
  - 2. Compute actual glass size, allowing for edge clearances.
- B. Preparation of surfaces.
  - 1. Remove protective coatings from surfaces to be glazed.
  - 2. Clean glass and glazing surfaces to remove dust, oil and contaminants.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install glass in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommended instructions.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing compound from installed glass.
- B. Remove labels from glass surface as soon as installed.
- C. Wash and polish both faces of glass.
- D. Remove debris from work site.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Attach crossed streamers away from glass face.
- B. Do not apply markers to glass surface.
- C. Replace damaged glass.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 09 29 00

### GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Metal Studs.
- B. Gypsum Board.
- C. Gypsum Base and Veneer Plaster.
- D. Patching Existing Plaster.
- E. Trim and Accessories.
- F. Acoustical Batt Insulation.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 90 00 Painting.

##### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Referenced Specifications: The more stringent requirement of this section or referenced specification applies.
  - 1. "Using Gypsum Board for Walls and Ceilings", The Gypsum Association - GA-201-85.
  - 2. "Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing Gypsum Boards", The Gypsum Association - GA-216.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL, or tested in accordance with ASTM E119 for type of construction shown.

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Manufacturer's product data.
  - 2. Texture finish sample.

##### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the project site with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.
- B. Handle materials with care to prevent damage.
- C. Deliver fire-rated material bearing testing agency label and required fire classification numbers.

- D. Storage
  - 1. Store materials inside under cover, stack flat, off floor.
  - 2. Stack wallboard so that long lengths are not over short lengths.
  - 3. Avoid overloading floor system.
  - 4. Store adhesives in dry area, provide protection against freezing at all times.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. During cold weather, maintain temperature range between 55 degrees F. to 70 degrees F. for 24 hours before, during, and after gypsum board and joint treatment applications.
- B. Ventilation
  - 1. Provide ventilation during and following adhesive and joint treatment applications.
  - 2. Use temporary air circulators in enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation.
  - 3. Protect installed materials from drafts during hot, dry weather.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Georgia Pacific.
- B. LaFarge.
- C. National Gypsum Company, Gold Bond.
- D. United States Gypsum Company.
- E. BPB America, Inc.
- F. Chicago Metallic.
- G. Dietrich Industries.
- H. Or approved equal.

##### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 36, long edges tapered; in lengths as long as practical to keep number of end joints to absolute minimum.
  - 1. Regular Gypsum Board.
  - 2. Water Resistant Wallboard: 5/8-inch thick.
  - 3. Cementitious Backer Board: Aggregated, Portland cement board with woven, glass fiber, mesh facing; complying with ANSI A118.9.
    - a. Manufacturer: USG, Durock Interior Tile Backer Board or approved equal.
    - b. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 4. Veneer Plaster Base: USG Imperial Gypsum Base, 5/8-inch thick.
  - 5. Fire Rated 1 Inch thick gypsum wall board panels, supplied in nominal 24 inch widths type SLX.
  - 6. Fire Rated Face Layer: 5/8 inch Gypsum Board:
    - a. American Gypsum; Types AGX-1, AG-C
    - b. Certainteed Gypsum; ProRoc Type C
    - c. Georgia Pacific Gypsum; Type S

- d. USG; Type C, FRX-G, IP-X2, IPC-AR, SCX, or WRC.
- e. Or approved equal.

B. Accessories

- 1. Metal Trim: USG No. 200-A.
- 2. L-shaped Metal Trim for Veneer Plaster: USG No. 801-B.
- 3. Metal Reveal Molding: Fry Reglet DRM-625-75.
- 4. Metal 'Z' Reveal Molding, 1/4" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-625-25.
- 5. Metal 'Z' Reveal Molding, 1" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-100-100.
- 6. Expansion Joints: USG No. 093.
- 7. Drywall Screws for Metal Framing: 1" Type S-12 or Type S bugle head.
- 8. Outside Corner Reinforcement: USG No. 104, 1-1/8" x 1-1/8" corner bead.
- 9. Acoustical Sealant: Equal to Tremco "Tremflex 834" or Pecora "Acoustic and Insulation Sealant", low VOC formulation.
  - a. VOC content less than 50 g/l.
- 10. Tie Wire: No. 18 SWG, steel wire.
- 11. Steel runner channel brackets: 25 MSG galvanized steel.
- 12. Corner angles: 25 MSG galvanized steel.
- 13. Sound Attenuation Blanket: U.S. Gypsum Thermafiber, or approved equal, 3" for an STC of 49.

C. Metal Studs/Resilient Furring Channels.

- 1. Unless indicated otherwise, use 25-gage for partitions up to 12'-0" high, use 20-gage for partitions over 12'-0" high.
- 2. Unless indicated otherwise, use 20-gage studs at door jambs, head.
- 3. Track gauge shall be same gauge as nested studs.
- 4. 2 1/2 inch wide by 1 1/2 inches deep C-H studs 24 inch on center. Fabricated from minimum 25 MSG galvanized steel.

D. Suspension System

- 1. Chicago Metallic 640 system
  - a. Hanger Wire: 8-gage, annealed.
  - b. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch cold rolled steel.
  - c. Screws: USG 1-inch type S.
  - d. Furring Channels: USG metal furring channel, attached with USG furring channel clips.
- 2. Chicago Metallic 650 System complying with UL Design No. D502.
  - a. Hanger clips: 18 gauge galvanized steel.
  - b. Hanger wire: No. 12 SWG galvanized steel.
  - c. Carrying Channels: 16 gauge 1 1/2 inch cold rolled.
  - d. Furring Cross Channel: 16 gauge 7/8 inch where required.
  - e. Wall Molding: 26 gauge steel channel 1 11/16 inch deep with 15/16 inch flanges.
- 3. Or approved equal.

E. Drywall Finishing Accessories

- 1. Joint Compounds: Ready mixed type.
- 2. Joint Reinforcement: USG Perf-A-Tape or approved equivalent.

F. Patching Materials at Plaster

- 1. Setting-Type Joint Compounds, Base Coat: USG Sheetrock, "Durabond" or approved equal.
  - a. Low shrinkage, chemically setting compounds rated for interior and exterior use.
  - b. Suitable for heavy fills and areas of high humidity.
  - c. Compatible for use over Portland cement plaster.

2. Setting-Type Joint Compounds, Finish Coat: USG Sheetrock, Lightweight "Easy Sand" or approved equal.
  - a. Low shrinkage, chemically setting compounds rated for interior and exterior use.
  - b. Suitable for heavy fills and areas of high humidity.
  - c. Compatible for use over Portland cement plaster.

G. Texture Finish Materials

1. Ceilings: USG Spray Fine Sand Texture Finish or approved equal.
2. Walls (Painted Only): USG Spray Fine Sand Texture Finish, or approved equal.
  - a. To match existing, adjacent plaster texture.
3. Walls, Patching at Existing Plaster: USG Spray Fine Sand Texture Finish, or approved equal.
  - a. To match existing, adjacent plaster texture.

H. Veneer Plaster Finishes

1. One Coat System: USG Imperial Finish Plaster or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Follow Gypsum Association's recommendations for installation procedures.
- B. Cut wallboards by scoring and breaking or sawing; scribe neatly at wall projections.
- C. Apply first to ceilings then to walls.
- D. Locate wallboard joints at openings so that no end joint aligns with edge of opening.
- E. Set fasteners with heads slightly below surface of wallboard. Avoid breaking face paper.
- F. Provide water resistant wallboard at rooms/areas with high humidity.

### 3.02 METAL STUDS

- A. Attach metal runners at floor and at ceiling or structural elements above with suitable fasteners located 2 inches from each end, spaced 16 inches on center.
- B. Position studs vertically, engaging floor and ceiling runners. Splice studs with 8-inch nested lap, one positive attachment per stud flange. Place studs in direct contact with all door frame jambs, abutting partitions, partition corners, existing construction elements.
- C. Provide double studs at jambs and head of each door frame. Securely anchor studs to jamb and head anchor clips at metal door frames by bolt or screw attachment. Over metal frames, place a cut-to-length section of runner horizontally with web-flange bent at each end; secure with one positive attachment per flange. Position a cut-to length stud (extend to ceiling runner) at vertical board joints over door frame header. Place an additional track-to-track stud 6 inches from double jamb studs on both sides of framed openings.
- D. At curved surfaces, space studs and framing members 8 inches on center maximum.

### 3.03 ONE HOUR RATED ASSEMBLY

- A. Base layer: 1 inch thick gypsum board

1. Vertical edges inserted into "H" section of C-H studs. Free edge of end panels attached to long leg of "J" runners with 1 5/8 inch long Type S heads steel screws spaced not greater than 12 inches on center.
- B. Steel C-H Stud:
  1. 24 inch on center, floor to deck. Top and bottom, free edge at adjoining surface, in "J" channel.
- C. Face layer: 5/8 inch Gypsum Board
  1. Applied vertically and attached to studs with 1inch Type S steel screws spaced 12inches on center along edges and in the field of the boards.

#### 3.04 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Suspend carrying channels with 8-gage hanger wires spaced 48 inches on center, within 6 inches of ends.
- B. Install carrying channels 48 inches on center and within 6 inches of walls. Provide 1 inch clearance between channel ends and abutting walls, partitions.
- C. At splices, interlock flanges, overlap ends 12 inches, and secure with 16-gage double standard tie wire at each end.
- D. Erect furring channels at right angles to carrying channels, spaced 24 inches on center and within 6 inches of walls. Provide 1-inch clearance between channel ends and abutting walls, partitions.
- E. Secure to carrying channels with clips, or, saddle tie with 16-gage double standard tie wire. At splices nest channels at least 8 inches, securely wire tie at each end.
- F. Install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability of suspension system at openings that interrupt carrying or furring channels.
- G. Apply wallboard of maximum practical length with long dimension at right angles to furring channels. Position and stagger end joints over channel web. Fit ends and edges closely, but not forced together.
- H. Fasten board to channels with 1-inch Type S screws spaced 12 inches on center in field of board, along abutting ends, edges.
- I. Comply with UL Design No. D502 requirements at fire rated assembly.

#### 3.05 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. At Ceilings: 50'-0" on center each way maximum.
- B. At Walls: 30'-0" on center maximum.
- C. Provide at intersections with exposed masonry construction.

#### 3.06 SINGLE LAYER/ERECTION

- A. Position all ends, edges over framing members, except when edge joints are at right angles to framing members, or when end joints are back-blocked. Apply wallboard horizontally or vertically on walls to minimize the number of joints.

- B. Attach wallboard to metal framing supports by power driven screws. For vertical application space screws 12 inches on center in field of board, 8 inches on center staggered along vertical abutting edges. For horizontal application space screws 12 inches on center in field, along abutting end joints.

### 3.07 MULTI-LAYER WALLBOARD ERECTION

- A. Base Layer: Erected as specified for "Single Layer Erection".
- B. Joints in face layer to fall at least 10 inches from parallel joints in base layer.
- C. Apply face layers with adhesive in accordance with wallboard manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide sufficient number and spacing of fasteners to hold top layer tight with bottom layer until adhesive dries.

### 3.08 JOINT TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Mix joint compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply compound in thin uniform layer to all joints, angles to be reinforced. Apply reinforcing tape centered over joint, seated into compound. Follow immediately with thin skim coat or embed tape. Fold and embed tape in interior angles to provide true angle.
- C. When embedding coat is thoroughly dry, apply second coat of compound, filling board taper flush with surface. Cover tape, feather out slightly beyond tape.
- D. On joints with no taper, cover tape, feather out at least 4 inches on either side of tape.
- E. No second coat is required on interior angles.
- F. When second coat is thoroughly dry, spread finish coat evenly over and extend slightly beyond second coat. Feather to a smooth, uniform finish.
- G. Over taped edges, do not allow finish coat to protrude beyond plane of surface. Apply finish coat to cover tape, taping compound at taped angles to provide true angle. When necessary, sand between coats and follow with final coat to provide smooth surface ready for decoration.
- H. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.
- I. Gypsum substrate where located behind dry erase wallcoverings must meet level 4 requirements: All joints and interior angles have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free from tool marks and ridges.

### 3.09 FINISHING FASTENERS

- A. Apply compound to fastener depressions. Follow with minimum of two additional coats leaving depressions level with surface.
- B. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.

### 3.010 FINISHING BEAD AND TRIM



- A. Apply first coat to beads, trim. Properly feather out from ground to plane of surface. Embed flanges of corner reinforcement with compound.
- B. When embedding coat is thoroughly dry, apply second coat in same manner as first-coat, extending compound slightly beyond onto face of board.
- C. When second coat is thoroughly dry, apply finish coat extending compound slightly beyond second coat, properly feathering from ground to plane of surface. Sand finish coat as necessary to provide flat smooth surface, ready for decoration.
- D. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.

#### 3.011 PATCHING AT PLASTER

- A. Mix setting-type compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Remove unsound and loose plaster.
  1. Enlarge cracks and fill with initial application of base coat.
- C. Apply patching compounds in thin uniform layers to all existing plaster damaged by selective demolition.
- D. Apply base coat over existing substrates. Substrates to be free of dust, residue and other contaminants.
- E. When base coat is thoroughly dry, apply second coat of compound, filling area to within 1/8" of adjacent surfaces.
- F. When second coat is thoroughly dry, spread finish coat evenly over and extend slightly beyond second coat and sides of patch.
- G. Do not allow finish coat to protrude beyond plane of existing surfaces. Feather out at sides of patch area.
  1. Apply finish coat to completely cover base coat and to provide true angles and smooth surface.
  2. When necessary, sand between coats and follow with additional final coats to provide smooth surface.
  3. Sand surface smooth and ready for decoration.

#### 3.012 VENEER PLASTER

- A. Apply veneer plaster finish in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 3.013 ACOUSTIC SEALANT

- A. Apply sealant at intersections of wallboard and adjacent materials to form a complete seal to air and noise.

#### 3.014 TEXTURE FINISH

- A. Apply texture finish in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Provide uniform texture over entire surface.
- C. Match textures of existing plaster.

#### 3.015 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Ridging
  - 1. Sand ridges to reinforcing tape without cutting through tape.
  - 2. Fill concave areas on both sides of ridge with topping compound.
  - 3. After fill is dry, blend in topping compound over repaired area.
  
- B. Fill cracks with compound and finish smooth and flush.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 51 00  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Acoustical Board.
- B. Suspension Systems.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Suppression: Division 21.
- B. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning: Division 23.
- C. Electrical: Division 26.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each acoustical ceiling material and suspension system required, including certified laboratory test reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened, protective packaging, with manufacturer's labels indicating brand name, pattern, size and thickness as applicable, legible and intact.
- B. Store materials in original protective packaging to prevent soiling, physical damage or wetting.
- C. Store cartons open at each end to stabilize moisture content and temperature.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof. Complete installation of damp materials before beginning work.
- B. Maintain humidity of 65 - 75 percent in areas where acoustical materials are to be installed 24 hours before, during, and after installation.
- C. Maintain a uniform temperature in the range of 55 to 70 degrees F. prior to and during installation of materials.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. In accord with General Conditions of the Contract, deliver extra materials equal to a minimum of 50 square feet of each type of acoustical material supplied.
- B. All cartons shall be new, unopened, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with appropriate labels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 BOARD TYPE 1

- A. Lightly textured nodular lay-in panels, 3/4" thick x 2' x 2', Reveal edge (tegular), White. UL Classified Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) .60, Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) 35, Light Reflection Coefficient .82, "BioShield", 15 year warranty against sag, 82% recycled content.
- B. Celotex Brand, "Cashmere".
- C. Or approved equal by Armstrong World Industries, Ecophon Certainteed, or USG.

### 2.03 INTERMEDIATE DUTY SUSPENSION SYSTEM TYPE 1

- A. Armstrong, "Prelude ML, 15/16" Exposed Tee".
  - 1. Material: Hot-dipped, galvanized steel.
  - 2. Surface Finish: Baked polyester paint.
- B. Or approved equal by Chicago Metallic, National Rolling Mills, Donn/USG.
- E. Conform to all requirements of ASTM C-635 intermediate structural classification.
- F. Provide flat white finish, 15/16" face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces scheduled to receive suspended or directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin installation until sufficient materials to complete a room are received.
- B. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, governing regulations, fire resistance rating requirements, and industry standards applicable to work.
- C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans wherever possible.
- D. Symmetrically locate grid layout in each space. Coordinate work with other trades so that lighting fixtures, grilles, and other ceiling fixtures work with grid layout.

- E. Do not use universal splices or other splices which would obstruct passage of recessed lighting fixtures through grid openings or limit fixture relocation upon flanges of ceiling grids.
- F. Support suspension system from structure above, not from ductwork, metal deck, equipment or piping.
- G. Space hangers not more than 6 inches from ends and not more than 4 feet on center.
- H. Install edge moldings at the perimeter of each acoustical ceiling area and at locations where edge of units would otherwise be exposed.
  - 1. Secure moldings to building construction by fastening with screw anchors into the substrate, through holes drilled in vertical leg. Space holes not more than 3 inches from each end and not more than 16 inches on center along each molding.
  - 2. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system, to a level tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
  - 3. Miter corners of moldings accurately to provide hairline joints, securely connected to prevent dislocation. Cope exposed flanges of intersecting suspension system members, so that flange faces will be flush.
  - 4. Furnish additional tees for supporting grilles, diffusers and light fixtures. Refer to the reflected ceiling, HVAC and electrical plans for locations.
  - 5. Provide tegular edge at walls, other abutting vertical surfaces.
  - 6. Field paint cut edges to match surface color and sheen.
- I. Arrange acoustical units and orient directionally-patterned units, if any, in manner shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, trim, edge moldings, and suspension members to comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide required protection for the acoustical ceilings, including temperature, humidity limitations and dust control so that the work will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 09 51 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 09 65 00

### RESILIENT FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Resilient Base.
  - 1. Contractor to furnish and install rubber base, roll stock.

- B. Accessories.

- C. Subfloor Preparation.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Selective Structure Demolition: Section 02 41 19.
- B. Carpet (vinyl and metal reducers): Section 09 68 00.

##### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each type of resilient flooring and accessories from a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants, and leveling compounds.
- B. Installers Qualifications: Installer experienced (minimum of 2 years) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to the product manufacturer.
- C. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this Section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials which are acceptable to the manufacturer of the primary materials.
  - 1. Comply with applicable regulations regarding VOC (volatile organic compound) content of adhesives.

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Manufacturer's technical data for each type of resilient flooring and accessory.
    - a. Data indicating adhesive and accessories meet VOC requirements.
  - 2. Manufacturer's standard color charts in form of actual sections of resilient flooring, including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of resilient flooring required.
  - 3. Submit samples of metal edge strips.
  - 4. Two copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessory required.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels indicating brand names, colors and patterns, and quality designations legible and intact.
- B. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65 degrees F and maximum temperature of 90 degrees F in spaces to receive resilient flooring for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55 degrees F in areas where work is completed.
- B. Store resilient flooring materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.
- C. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- D. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by resilient flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- E. Close areas to traffic and to other work until flooring is firmly set. Tile shall have 72 hours with no traffic.
- F. Where solvent based adhesives are used, provide safety sparkproof fans when natural ventilation is not adequate.

## 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver stock of extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
  - 1. Furnish one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. General: Rubber, cove base, top set, roll stock.
  - 1. Height: 4". 6" where required to match existing adjacent base.
  - 2. Color: Armstrong 61 Graphite Grey. Additional colors per manufacturer's full range as required to match existing adjacent base in Main Corridor.
- B. Manufacturers: Armstrong (colors to be selected from manufacturers' full range) or approved equal by:
  - 1. Flexco.
  - 2. Freudenberg Building Systems, Nora.
  - 3. Johnsonite.
  - 4. Roppe.

### 2.02 ACCESSORIES



- A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions; equal to HENRY GreenLine GL33High-Performance VCT Adhesive, low VOC type.
- B. Adhesive for Wall Base: W.W. Henry “595 Cove Base Adhesive”, zero-VOCs; W.F. Taylor “2035 Cove Base Adhesive” or “2040 Premium Cove Base Adhesive”, GreenGuard certified; PL Adhesives & Sealants “Cove Base Adhesive”; Bostik Findley, Durabond “D-740 Multipurpose Wall Adhesive”.
  - 1. Low-VOC type: VOC content less than 100 g/l.
- C. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining, low-VOC type, equal to W.F. Taylor Co. “Envirotec Healthguard” #2006, as approved by flooring and underlayment manufacturers.
- D. Patching, Leveling, Underlayments: The leveling materials must be portland cement based and provide a minimum 3,500 PSI compressive strength (ASTM C 109) and sufficient bond to existing subfloor surface.
  - 1. Ardex, Laticrete, Duralox, Mapei, or equivalent, approved by flooring manufacturer.
- E. Metal Edge Strip: Similar to Ceramic Tile Company CTC1132CTA.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine subfloor surfaces to determine that they are dry, clean, and smooth.
- B. Perform bond and moisture tests on concrete subfloors to determine if surfaces are sufficiently cured and dry as well as to ascertain presence of curing compound. Do not use curing compounds on concrete subfloors.
- C. Do not allow resilient flooring work to proceed until subfloor surfaces are satisfactory. Indicate adverse conditions of any type by letter.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with ASTM F 710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring, and manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation. Remove substances incompatible with resilient flooring adhesive by method acceptable to manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete floors with steel troweled (slick) finish shall be properly roughened (sanded) to ensure suitable adhesion.
  - 2. Concrete floors with curing, hardening and/or breaking compounds shall be abraded with mechanical methods only to remove compounds.
    - a. Do not use chemicals for removal.
    - b. Do not use wax or oil based sweeping compounds.
- B. Sand or grind subfloors to remove mortar, paint, other surface irregularities.
- C. Where filling, patching, leveling is required of thickness exceeding 1/8-inch apply latex type underlayment in two or more applications. Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Remove all debris, sand, and other materials which would result in lack of adhesion and/or star cracking.

#### 3.03 WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required.

- B. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units, or fabricated from base materials with mitered or coped inside corners. Cut no shorter than full wall length.
- C. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
  - 1. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
  - 2. Adhesive shall cover a minimum of 90 percent of ribbed back of base.
  - 3. Leave 1/4 inch uncovered space at top edge of base to prevent oozing.
  - 4. Roll base firmly, roll back toward starting point.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Perform following operations immediately upon completion of resilient flooring.
  - 1. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
  - 2. Do not wash floor until time period recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer has elapsed to allow resilient flooring to become well-adhered to adhesive.
  - 3. Damp-mop floor being careful to remove black marks and excessive soil.
  - 4. Remove any excess adhesive or other surfaces blemishes, using appropriate cleaner recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers.
  - 5. Provide two coats of wax of type as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Buff to shine for each coat.

#### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring against damage during construction period to comply with resilient flooring manufacturer's directions.

END OF SECTION 09 65 00

## SECTION 09 68 00

### CARPET

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Standard Commercial Carpet.
- B. Metal Transition Strips.
- C. Floor Filler.
- D. Adhesives.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19: "Selective Structure Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
  - 2. Section 09 65 00: "Resilient Flooring" for resilient wall base installed with carpet.

##### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Carpet shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Enrolled Commercial Building Code, Chapter 11 - "Accessibility".
- B. Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI).

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
  - 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance and printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet: 12-inch square, (2) Samples.
  - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 6-inch long, (2) Samples.
  - 3. Seaming diagrams. (Note: Any room or space with at least one dimension 12'- 0" or less shall not have a seam that is perpendicular to this 12'- 0" or less dimension). Dominant linear pattern of carpet to run with the longest dimension of the room.
- C. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

1. Test concrete sub-floors for acceptable moisture and alkalinity levels prior to installation of carpet systems in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Floors must be free of dust, oils, grease, or other foreign matter.

E. Where items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

F. Allow installation to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before subjecting it to any traffic, moving of furniture, or other heavy equipment.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, and delamination.

3. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

#### 1.010 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 STANDARD COMMERCIAL CARPET

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, final selection to be determined by Owner:
1. Carpet, CPT-1:
    - a. Manufacturer: J&J Commercial
    - b. Style: Payday Broadloom 2575
    - c. Color: Salt Away 1415
    - d. Backing: ActionBac® LTP™ - Encore BCF
  2. Carpet, CPT-2:
    - a. Manufacturer: J&J Commercial
    - b. Style: Mesh Broadloom 2002
    - c. Color: to be selected from Manufacturer's full line
    - d. Backing: ActionBac® LTP™ - PremierBac® Plus

OR

    - a. Manufacturer: J&J Commercial
    - b. Style: Textures 30 Broadloom 4650
    - c. Color: to be selected from Manufacturer's full line
    - d. Backing: ActionBac® LTP™ - PremierBac® Plus
  3. Characteristics: All carpet shall be same mill run throughout.

## 2.02 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and equal to Commercialon 600 Carpet Adhesive or W. W. Henry, HENRY "GreenLine GL62 High-Performance Carpet Adhesive" and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
    - a. Meeting CRI low-VOC emission criteria #AA-580309.
    - b. Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq. m x h.
    - c. Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
    - d. 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq. m x h.
- C. Carpet Sealer: Equal to Commercialon "Strong Seal 557 Solvent Free Carpet Seam Sealer"; or as recommended by carpet manufacturer to achieve full warranty coverage; suitable for abutting edges.
1. Meeting CRI low-VOC emission criteria #AA-580309.
- D. Metal Transition Strip: Schluter-Systems "RENO-U", AEU 80 (5/16"), anodized aluminum, or similar to meet adjacent finish height.
1. Plastic or vinyl material not acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond.
    - a. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
  - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations, seam preparation, seam trimming, seam characteristics, and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
  - 1. It door openings install adapters/transitions/reducers to be covered by door when in the closed position.
  - 2. Level adjoining border edges.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 1. Install metal transition strip with anchoring leg under carpet where carpet abuts marble, terrazzo or vinyl composite tile.
  - 2. Secure metal transition strip to substrate according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.
- H. All selvages shall be trimmed to ensure good side seams. All seams shall receive an 1/8" continuous bead of seam adhesive at the point the face yarn enters the back.
  - 1. Fit edges together with an invisible seam and bond with appropriate adhesive.

#### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank



SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout Project.
- B. Refinishing as indicated on Drawings, including removal of paint and finishes, preparation, painting and finishing.
- C. Field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts and hangers, conduits, uni-strut, exposed steel and iron work, all metal fabricated Section 05 50 00 items, and primed metal surfaces including but not limited to, hollow metal work, equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work.
- D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied material whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- E. Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas.
- F. Following categories are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
  - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified.
  - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas.
  - 3. Finished Metal Surfaces.
  - 4. Operating Parts.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
- B. Examine the Contract Documents and be familiar with all their provisions regarding painting. All surfaces that are left unfinished by the requirements of other Sections shall be painted or finished as part of this Section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:
  - 1. Paint: Submit a list of specified products with corresponding name of manufacturer, identifying name and number of proposed products along with manufacturer's written instructions for use of each product.

2. If manufacturer to be used is different from that of color chips furnished, prepare and submit two approximately 6 inch square, properly labeled samples of each color and sheen required on properly prepared paint-out cards or hardboard.
3. Stain: Two, 6 inch square properly labeled samples of each color and sheen required on actual wood for project.
4. Pre-installation meeting is required before stripping procedures begin, with an area where surfaces are tested to provide the least intrusive and damaging methods. Owner and A/E approval required for the selected method.
5. Prepare and repaint an area of each designated interior surface to requirements specified herein, with specified paint or coating showing selected color, gloss/sheen, texture and workmanship to MPI Repainting Manual standards for review and approval by Owner and A/E. When approved, interior surface shall become acceptable standard of finish quality and workmanship for similar on-site repainting work.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AWI, Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- B. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:
  1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
    - a. For areas to be renovated, comply with requirements in "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual".

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver materials to site until having received all written approvals of submitted information and samples.
- B. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.
- C. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers.
- D. Take all precautions to ensure that workers and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.
- E. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 degrees F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85%; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F. above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto newly-painted surfaces.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied on-site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the following standards:
  - 1. Topcoat Paints, Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints: First Edition, May 20, 1993.
  - 2. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Green Seal Standard GS-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints", Second Edition, January 7, 1997. For applications on ferrous metal substrates.
  - 3. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. AFM Safecoat.
- B. Benjamin Moore & Co.
- C. Cabot.
- D. ICI/Dulux.
- E. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
- F. Sherwin Williams Company.
- G. U-C Coatings Corp.
- H. Target Coatings
- I. Diamond Vogel Paint
- J. Or approved equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Use the materials of the same manufacturer for each system.

- 1 B. Sherwin Williams systems are called out in the system schedules to establish quality and dry mil  
2 thickness of finished installation for all systems. A different manufacturer may be used for color  
3 selection. Any manufacturer noted above may be used as long as quality and color requirements are  
4 met.  
5
- 6 1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that  
7 products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other  
8 manufacturers.  
9
- 10 C. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint  
11 materials manufacturers.  
12
- 13 D. Material Compatibility:  
14
- 15 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and  
16 substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by  
17 manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.  
18
- 19 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers  
20 of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.  
21
- 22 E. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply  
23 with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when  
24 calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical  
25 restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or  
26 finishing shop:  
27
- 28 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.  
29 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.  
30 3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight  
31 of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene  
32 rings).  
33 4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:  
34
- 35 a. Acrolein.  
36 b. Acrylonitrile.  
37 c. Antimony.  
38 d. Benzene.  
39 e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.  
40 f. Cadmium.  
41 g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.  
42 h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.  
43 i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.  
44 j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.  
45 k. Diethyl phthalate.  
46 l. Dimethyl phthalate.  
47 m. Ethylbenzene.  
48 n. Formaldehyde.  
49 o. Hexavalent chromium.  
50 p. Isophorone.  
51 q. Lead.  
52 r. Mercury.  
53 s. Methyl ethyl ketone.  
54 t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.  
55 u. Methylene chloride.

- 1 v. Naphthalene.
- 2 w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- 3 x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- 4 y. Vinyl chloride.
- 5
- 6 F. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
- 7
- 8 2.03 PRIMERS/SEALERS
- 9
- 10 A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
- 11
- 12 2.04 METAL PRIMERS
- 13
- 14 A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
- 15
- 16 2.05 LATEX PAINTS
- 17
- 18 A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Flat): MPI #143 (Gloss Level 1).
- 19
- 20 B. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #144 (Gloss Level 2).
- 21
- 22 C. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): MPI #145 (Gloss Level 3).
- 23
- 24 D. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).
- 25
- 26 2.06 EQUIPMENT
- 27
- 28 A. Provide all brushes, rollers, ladders, scaffolding, and other equipment of any kind to properly
- 29 execute each type of work.
- 30
- 31 PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 32
- 33 3.01 EXAMINATION
- 34
- 35 A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for
- 36 maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- 37
- 38 B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates:
- 39 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- 40 2. Concrete: Must be cured a minimum of 45 days.
- 41
- 42 C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes
- 43 and primers.
- 44
- 45 D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are
- 46 dry.
- 47 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and
- 48 conditions.
- 49
- 50 3.02 PREPARATION
- 51
- 52 A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accord with paint manufacturer's instructions and as
- 53 specified for each particular substrate condition.

1. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.
    - a. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
    - b. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  2. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
  3. Remove dirt, rust, scale, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
- B. Gypsum Board: Fill minor irregularities with patching material and sand to smooth level surfaces taking care not to raise nap of paper.
- C. Existing Ferrous Metal
1. Spot remove failed, damaged or rough existing paint to bare metal by means of stripping as indicated above. If existing metal surface is not smooth, sand or wire brush.
    - a. Sand edges of existing paint to a feather edge.
  2. Remove dirt and grease with mineral spirits or solvent recommended by paint manufacturer and clean cloths.
- D. Ferrous Metal
1. Remove dirt and grease with mineral spirits or solvent recommended by paint manufacturer and clean cloths.
  2. Where not galvanized, shop coat of primer will exist on surface. If prime coat is not smooth, sand to bare metal and re-prime.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.
- B. Do work under adequate illumination and dust-free conditions.
- C. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- E. Materials
  1. Do not open containers until required for use.
  2. Stir materials thoroughly and keep at uniform consistency during application.
- F. Coats

- 1 1. Number specified is minimum.
- 2 2. Touch up suction spots between coats.
- 3 3. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured
- 4 film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- 5 4. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush
- 6 marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines
- 7 and color breaks.
- 8 5. Refinish surfaces affected by refitting work.
- 9
- 10 3.04 COLOR SEPARATION
- 11
- 12 A. An average of one or two wall colors will be used per room. Ceilings generally will be a different
- 13 color than walls. Finished closets will usually be same as adjoining rooms.
- 14
- 15 B. Job painted metal items such as diffusers, grilles and registers will generally be same color as
- 16 adjacent surface.
- 17
- 18 C. Hardwood generally will be the same color stain throughout.
- 19
- 20 3.05 CLEANING
- 21
- 22 A. During the progress of this work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans
- 23 and rags at the end of each work day.
- 24
- 25 B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove
- 26 spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise
- 27 damage finished surfaces.
- 28
- 29 3.06 PROTECTION
- 30
- 31 A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing
- 32 work. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing.
- 33
- 34 B. Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective
- 35 wrappings, after completion of painting operations.
- 36
- 37 C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted
- 38 surfaces.
- 39
- 40 3.07 SCHEDULE OF INTERIOR WORK
- 41
- 42 A. In addition to obvious surfaces, the following do not require painting or finishing.
- 43 1. Do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified for such
- 44 items as (but not limited to) acoustic materials, finished mechanical and electrical equipment
- 45 including light fixtures and distribution cabinets.
- 46 2. Painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally
- 47 inaccessible areas, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
- 48 3. Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and
- 49 similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.
- 50 4. Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper
- 51 operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish
- 52 painting, unless otherwise indicated.
- 53 5. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory
- 54 Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plate.
- 55 6. N/A indicates system not applicable to this Project.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- B. Walls and Ceilings
  - 1. Paint all rooms. Paint patched walls from 90 degree corner and patched ceilings complete.
  - 2. Do not apply next coat until previous is thoroughly dry.
  - 3. Provide final coat which is solid and even in color, free from runs, laps, sags, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple and worked into crevices, joints and similar areas.

- C. Wood Trim:
  - 1. Apply finishes to all areas as shown on drawings.
  - 2. Apply per manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Electrical Panel Box Covers and Doors
  - 1. Remove, paint and reinstall after paint is dry.

- E. Other Unfinished and Primed Surfaces
  - 1. Provide specified finish on exposed surfaces. This includes prime coated mechanical units, piping, pipe covering, conduit, and interior duct surfaces visible behind grilles.

F. Material	Type	Number and Type of Coating
1. IPS 4 - Wood (Satin)	Stain	One coat "Sherwood Wiping Stain", 2 coats "Wood Classics Fast Dry Varnish."
2. IPS 5 - Plaster	Latex-Flat	One coat primer, "PrepRite Interior Masonry Eggshell Primer", Two top coats, "Harmony Interior Latex Eggshell".
3. IPS 7 - Gypsum Board	Latex-Eggshell Zero-VOC	One coat "Harmony Interior Latex Primer", Two coats "Harmony Interior Latex Eggshell".
4. IPS 13 - Ferrous Metal Metal (Unprimed)	Latex -Semi-gloss	One coat "Pro-Cryl Universal Primer", two coats "ProClassic Waterborne".
5. IPS 14 - Ferrous Metal (Primed)	Latex -Semi-gloss	One coat "Pro-Cryl Universal Primer", two coats "ProClassic Waterborne".
6. IPS 16 - Galvanized (Finished Rooms Only)	Latex-Flat	One coat "DTM Acrylic Primer Finish", two coats "ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat".

- G. Color Schedule
  - Paint 1: Field Sherwin-Williams 6385 Dover White
  - Paint 2: Field Benjamin Moore HC-31 Waterbury Cream
  - Paint 3: Accent Benjamin Moore 1634 Santorini Blue
  - Paint 4: Accent Benjamin Moore 986 Smoky Ash
  - HM Frames: Sherwin Williams 7069 Iron Ore

Confirm all color selections and locations with Architect prior to submitting draw downs.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00



## SECTION 10 44 13

### FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Type ABC Fire Extinguishers.
- B. Cabinets.

##### 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Gypsum Board: Section 09 29 00.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog information and specifications edited to indicate specific extinguishers, cabinets and accessories to be provided for this Project. Include rough opening dimensions and certification of U.L. rating.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 TYPE ABC FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (4A-60BC RATED)

- A. J.L. Industries Cosmic. 10E.
- B. Larsen's MP10.
- C. Potter - Roemer 3010.

##### 2.02 MOUNTING FX-1

- A. J.L. Industries Panorama 1017 semirecessed, 2-1/2 inch return, C70.
- B. Larsen's Gemini G2409-R3 semirecessed, 2-1/2 inch return, comparable door.
- C. Potter - Roemer Buena 7122 semirecessed, 2-1/2 inch return comparable door.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all items in conformance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Prepare recesses in wall for fire extinguisher cabinets.

- C. Securely fasten fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Mount fire extinguisher cabinets so the top of the extinguisher is not more than 4 feet above the floor.

END OF SECTION 10522



1 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

2 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

3  
4 **Codes and Standards:**

5 Fire Protection work shall conform to the requirements of Wisconsin Building Code (COMM), NFPA  
6 Standards, and local regulations regarding design, materials and installation.

7  
8 Materials and workmanship shall comply with applicable Codes, local ordinances, industry standards and  
9 utility regulations. In case of differences between Codes, and the Contract Documents, the most stringent  
10 shall govern.

11  
12 **Non-Compliance:**

13 Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the above requirements, he shall bear  
14 all costs necessary to correct the deficiencies.

15  
16 **Permits, Inspections, and Fees:**

17 Request and obtain permits and inspection appointments.

18  
19 Provide fees and charges for approvals, reviews, or other inspections.

20  
21 Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

22  
23 Fees and charges assessed by local utilities for water or other services shall be included in the bid.

24  
25 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

26 Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

27

28	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
29	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
30	ASPE	American society of Plumbing Engineers
31	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
32	AWWA	American Water Works Association
33	COMM	State of Wisconsin Dept. of Commerce
34	CS	Commercial Standards, Products Standards Sections, Office of Engineering Standards Service,
35		NBS
36	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
37	FM	Factory Mutual System
38	FS	Federal Specifications, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
39	IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials
40	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
41	ISA	Instrument Society of America
42	MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
43	MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
44	MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
45	NBS	National Bureau of Standards
46	NEC	National Electric Code
47	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
48	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
49	SPS	State of Wisconsin Dept. of Safety and Professional Services
50	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

51  
52 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

53 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

1 All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products  
2 and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

3  
4 Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings,  
5 or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for  
6 all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended  
7 performance from the system into which these items are placed.

8  
9 **ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS**

10 Key to abbreviations and symbols shall be on the Drawings.

11  
12 The following are additional abbreviations used in the Specifications:

13  
14           A/E     Architect/Engineer  
15           GC     General Contractor  
16           FPC    Fire Protection Contractor  
17           HC     Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor  
18           EC     Electrical Contractor  
19

20 **DEFINITIONS**

21 **Furnish:**

22 Supply and deliver to Project site ready for unpacking, assembly and installation  
23

24 **Install:**

25 Operations at Site including unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing,  
26 cleaning, and connecting related devices required for product fully functional for intended use after  
27 installation.  
28

29 **Provide:**

30 Furnish and install, such that product is fully functional for intended use.  
31

32 **COORDINATION**

33 The Drawings show the general arrangement of piping and equipment and shall be followed as closely as  
34 actual building construction and the work of other trades permits. Architectural and Structural Drawings  
35 shall take precedence. Because of the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings,  
36 and accessories which may be required. Investigate conditions affecting the Work and arrange accordingly,  
37 providing offsets, fittings and accessories as may be required to meet conditions.  
38

39 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES**

40 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.  
41

42 Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the Owner's Project  
43 Representative. When interruption is required, coordinate scheduling of down-time with the Owner to  
44 minimize disruption to his activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or  
45 changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.  
46

47 **PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

48 Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.  
49

50 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

51 Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall  
52 be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall  
53 hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall  
54 normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.  
55

1 **OFF SITE STORAGE**  
2 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

3  
4 **SUBMITTALS**  
5 Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.

6  
7 Submit shop drawings with space for approval stamps of GC and A/E.  
8  
9 Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.

10  
11 Not more than two weeks after award of contract but before any shop drawings are submitted, contractor to  
12 submit the following fire protection system data sheet. List piping material types, ASTM number, schedule  
13 or pressure class, joint type, manufacturer and model number where appropriate. List valves, specialties  
14 and equipment with manufacturer and model number. The approved fire protection system data sheet(s)  
15 will be made available to the Owners Project Representative for their use on this project.

16  
17 **FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM DATA SHEET**

18 <u>Item</u>	<u>Pipe Service/Sizes</u>	<u>Manufacturer/Model No.</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
19 Pipe			
20 Fittings			
21 Hangers & Supports			
22 Sprinkler Heads			
23 Valves			
24 Specialty Valves			
25 Pipe Specialties			
26 Fire Protection Specialties			
27 Fire Protection Equipment			

28  
29 Shop drawing submittals are to be bound in a three ring binder, labeled, contain the project manual cover  
30 page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied  
31 with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification  
32 sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and  
33 drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or  
34 number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered  
35 equipment.

36  
37 Submittals shall be sent to the local Fire Chief or Fire Marshal for review prior to the Architect/Engineer.  
38 Include copy of approval letter in submission to Architect/Engineer.

39  
40 Submit plans indicating water supply location and size, piping layout and size, sprinkler locations and type,  
41 hanger locations and type, equipment locations and type, valve locations and type, occupancy classes,  
42 hydraulic reference points, design areas and discharge densities.

43  
44 Submit hydraulic calculations for water supply and sprinkler systems. Include summary sheet and detailed  
45 work sheets. Describe characteristics of water supply and location of effective point used in calculations.  
46 Include graph illustration of water supply, hose demand, sprinkler demand.

47  
48 Submit sufficient quantities of data sheets and shop drawings to allow the following distribution:

- 49 • Operating and Maintenance Manuals 2 copies
- 50 • Architect/Engineer 2 copies
- 51 • Local Fire Chief or Marshal 1 copy

52  
53

1 **Firestop Systems:**

2 Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product  
3 characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and  
4 procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no  
5 UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for  
6 which an engineering judgement can be based upon.  
7

8 **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

9 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

10

11 Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for  
12 each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include  
13 the following information:

- 14 • Copies of all approved submittals along with approval letters.
- 15 • Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
- 16 • Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
- 17 • Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.
- 18 • Parts lists for equipment and specialties.
- 19 • Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for equipment and  
20 specialties.
- 21 • Valve schedules
- 22 • Warranties
- 23 • Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

24

25 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

26 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

27

28 In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain fire protection layout record  
29 drawings and hydraulic calculations on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor.  
30 Include copies of these record drawings and calculations with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

31

32 **TESTING**

33 Equipment, material and labor required for testing, shall be provided by the Contractor.

34

35 Contractor shall notify Inspector(s) one day prior to the time when the test is ready to be performed.  
36 Contractor shall notify the A/E of date and time for tests.

37

38 After the test, indicate in writing the time, date, name and title of the person approving the test. This shall  
39 also include the description and what portion of the system has been tested. The person approving the test  
40 shall sign the certification.

41

42 Records shall be maintained of testing that has been completed, and shall be made available at the job site  
43 to authorities.

44

45 Upon completion of the work, records and certifications approving testing requirements shall be submitted.

46

47 Defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired, and the test repeated. Repairs shall be made with  
48 new materials.

49

50 **CLEANING**

51 Contractor shall keep the premises broom clean and free of all surplus materials, rubbish and debris which  
52 is caused by his employees or resulting from his work.

53

54 Foreign matter shall be blown out, or flushed out, of pipes, tanks, pumps, strainers, motors, devices,  
55 switches, and panels.

1  
2 Identification plates on equipment shall be free of paint and dirt.

3  
4 The Contractor shall leave his portion of the work ready for operation.

5  
6 **WARRANTY**

7 Warrant that work functions for one year following acceptance of the system(s).

8  
9 The Contractor shall keep the system in good working order at no expense, unless defects are clearly the  
10 result of improper or abnormal usage.

11  
12 The Contractor shall submit to the A/E upon request for acceptance of the work, written certification that  
13 the entire system has been installed and adjusted for operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

14  
15  
16 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

17  
18 **ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

19 **General:**

20 Work shall conform to requirements of Division 26.

21  
22 Provide wiring diagrams.

23  
24 **ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS**

25 Provide access panels at locations requiring access to mechanical equipment. Locations include, but are not  
26 limited to areas above drywall ceilings, shaft enclosures and other furred-in spaces concealing valves, ducts  
27 or equipment. Provide UL listed, fire rated access panels when penetrating fire rated chase or shaft areas.

28  
29 Access panels shall be of size required to provide adequate access to equipment. Minimum size shall be 12  
30 inch by 12 inch for hand access and 24 inch by 24 inch for body access.

31  
32 Panels shall be Milcor brand or equivalent.

33  
34 Panels shall include concealed hinges, cam type locking devices, and have frame/border type necessary for  
35 particular wall or ceiling construction they are installed. Access panels shall be flush mounted, recessed  
36 frame type units. Access panels shall be prime coated steel, able to accept field painting for general  
37 applications and stainless steel for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms and similar wet areas.

38  
39 Refer to Architectural Room Finish Schedule for wall and ceiling surfaces and finishes.

40  
41 For non-security applications, panel construction shall utilize 16 gauge frame with not less than 18 gauge  
42 hinged door panel. Door locks shall be screwdriver operated for panels in general location applications and  
43 shall be key locked for public area applications.

44  
45 **PIPE PENETRATIONS**

46 Refer to Division 01 requirements as well as the following.

47  
48 **Fire, Smoke And Fire/Smoke Rated Surfaces:**

49 3M CP 25N/S or CP 25S/L caulk, 3M FS 195 wrap/strip with restricting collar, 3M CS 195 composite  
50 sheet, Pipe Shields Inc. Series F fire barrier kits, Proset Systems fire rated floor and wall penetrations,  
51 Insta-Foam Products Insta-Fire Seal Firestop Foam or Dow Corning Fire Stop System.

52  
53 All fire stopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

54  
55 UL listed or tested by independent testing laboratory, approved by State and Local Code jurisdictions.



1  
2 Use product that has a rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural  
3 drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

4  
5 Sleeves in concrete to be Schedule 40 steel pipe with integral water stop unless fire stop material used  
6 includes a sleeve that is an integral part of rated assembly.

7  
8 Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks,  
9 firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application  
10 required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application  
11 detail.

12  
13 **Non-Rated Surfaces:**  
14 Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates for covering openings  
15 in occupied spaces.

16  
17 In exterior wall openings below grade, use modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking  
18 synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the un-insulated pipe and  
19 cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.

20  
21 At interior partitions where pipe penetrations are sealed, use Tremco Dymonic, Sika Corp. Sikaflex 1a,  
22 Sonneborn Sonolastic NPI, or Mameco Vulkan 116 urethane caulk to effectively seal. Use galvanized sheet  
23 metal sleeves in hollow wall penetrations.

24  
25 **EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND VALVE IDENTIFICATION**

26 **Equipment Labels:**  
27 After painting and covering, identify equipment, including pumps, tanks, compressors, and control panels.  
28 Locate identification conspicuously.

29  
30 Identification of equipment shall be by engraved white letters on a black 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate  
31 panel, beveled edges, screw mounting, permanently attached to the equipment.

32  
33 Minimum size:  
34 3/4" x 2 1/2" with 3/8" letters.

35  
36 Manufacturers:  
37 Setonply ® Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by  
38 W. H. Brady.

39  
40 **Pipe Identification:**  
41 Pipe identification shall conform to ANSI A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems".

42  
43 Printed labels identifying the fluid conveyed and direction of flow shall be attached to pipes in accessible  
44 locations, at intervals not to exceed 20 feet, not less than once in each room, at each branch, adjacent to  
45 each access door or panel, at each valve and where exposed piping passes through walls and floors.

46

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering	Minimum Size of Letters
up to 1¼"	½"
1½" to 2"	¾"
2½" to 6"	1½"
8" to 10"	2½"
10" and larger	3½"

1 Manufacturers:  
2 EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

3  
4 Stencils:  
5 Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

6  
7 **Valve Tags:**  
8 Identify each valve by means of 1½" diameter brass tag fastened to body of valve with copper or brass  
9 chain. Identification number shall be stamped thereon with letters a minimum of ½" high. System  
10 identification abbreviation shall be stamped with letters a minimum of ¼" high.

11  
12 The following prefixes shall be used:  
13 SPKR - Sprinklers

14  
15 Manufacturers:  
16 EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

17  
18 **Valve Charts:**  
19 Furnish three charts listing each valve. Two charts shall be delivered to A/E. An additional chart shall be  
20 framed behind glass and hung in location selected by Owner. Charts shall show the following:

21  
22 Valve number                      Size  
23 Manufacturer                      Type of valve  
24 Type of service                      Location

25  
26 Furnish typewritten chart indicating equipment or areas served by each numbered valve and incorporate in  
27 Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

28  
29 **EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES**

30 Provide equipment accessories, connections, and incidental items.  
31 Install piping connecting to pumps and other equipment without strain at the piping connection. If  
32 requested by the A/E, remove the bolts in these flanged connections, or disconnect piping, to demonstrate  
33 that piping has been properly connected.

34  
35 **GAUGES**

36 **Acceptable Manufacturers:**  
37 American, Taylor, Terrice, U.S. Gauge, Weiss, or Winters Instruments.

38  
39 **Pressure Gauges:**  
40 Industrial quality with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket, 3½ inch dial face, bronze bushed  
41 movement, aluminum case with black finish, white background, black figures readable by person standing  
42 on floor.

43  
44 Ranges shall be as follows:

45  
46 Fire Protection Water:  
47 0 to 200 psig

48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

1 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

2  
3 **GENERAL**

4 **Coordination Of Work:**

5 Review the complete set of Drawings and Specifications and report discrepancies to the A/E. Obtain  
6 written instructions for changes necessary. Coordinate with each trade prior to beginning installation and  
7 make provisions to avoid interferences. Changes required caused by neglect to coordinate shall be made  
8 without expense to the project.  
9

10 Piping shall not be located above electrical panels.

11  
12 **Anchor Bolts, Sleeves, and Supports:**

13 These items required for the Work shall be furnished by the FPC for proper installation of his work. They  
14 shall be installed (except as otherwise specified) by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which  
15 they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade  
16 requiring them. Expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves,  
17 inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor for the trade with responsibility for directing their  
18 proper location.  
19

20 **Adjustments In Locations:**

21 Locations of pipes and equipment, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and  
22 encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's  
23 approval).  
24

25 **Right Of Way:**

26 New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity  
27 drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-  
28 way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of conflicts.  
29

30 Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes, and ducts shall be made to  
31 maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.  
32

33 **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

34 Asbestos abatement shall be by the Owner. If asbestos is encountered, the Owner shall be notified.  
35 Asbestos materials shall be removed prior to continuing work.  
36

37 **DEMOLITION**

38 Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to  
39 be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition  
40 to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe is removed and not  
41 reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with  
42 the Owner to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.  
43

44 All pipe, sprinklers, equipment, wiring, associated conduit and similar items demolished, abandoned, or  
45 deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor except as specifically noted otherwise. All  
46 designated equipment is to be turned over to the Owner for his use at a place and time he so designates.  
47 Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to that existing  
48 before work began.  
49

50 **OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING**

51 Refer to Division 01 requirements.  
52  
53  
54

1 Provisions for openings including chases, holes and clearances through walls, floors, and roof, ceilings and  
2 partitions shall be made in advance of construction of each part of the building. Openings shall (except for  
3 pipe sleeves) be provided by the GC for the respective materials in which openings occur, during the  
4 construction of the building with the exception of pipe sleeves. Furnish required opening dimensions and  
5 locations.

6  
7 If the FPC neglects to inform the GC of his opening requirements before that portion of the building is  
8 complete, the FPC shall cut the openings, provide framing and lintels. In the event holes must be cut  
9 through reinforced concrete, drill so as to avoid spalling and unnecessary damage or weakening of  
10 structural members. No chopping or breaking out is permitted. Before cutting or drilling, the Contractor  
11 shall obtain permission from the A/E. Patch adjacent materials and repair damage resulting from the  
12 cutting.

13  
14 The FPC may perform core drilling for openings in existing walls and floors at the direction of the A/E.  
15 Framed openings shall be by the GC.

### 16 **BUILDING ACCESS**

17 Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the  
18 building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening  
19 to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.  
20

### 21 **EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

22 Install all piping, valves, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the  
23 exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that  
24 access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster walls or ceilings,  
25 furnish the access doors to the General Contractor.  
26

27  
28 Accessible ceilings, (i.e. lay-in ceilings) do not require access panels. Provide color coded thumb tacks or  
29 screws, depending on surface, for use in accessible ceilings.

### 30 **COORDINATION OF WORK**

31 Install systems, equipment and piping in cooperation with other trades. Locations of pipes, equipment,  
32 fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior  
33 to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).  
34

35  
36 Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or  
37 relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

38  
39 Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.  
40

41 Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes and ducts shall be made as  
42 required whether or not indicated on the Drawings.  
43

44 Provide appropriate sections of work with required wall, roof and floor opening locations and dimensions.  
45 If Contractor neglects to coordinate information, openings shall be the responsibility of Contractor.  
46

### 47 **PIPING INSTALLATION**

#### 48 **Installation Arrangement:**

49 Install work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of parts requiring replacement or  
50 maintenance. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors,  
51 and control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.  
52

1 **Connections Different From Those Shown:**

2 Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is used, install the  
3 equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. When  
4 requested by the A/E, submit drawings showing the proposed installation.  
5

6 Upon approval of the revisions, make changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, wiring, and  
7 panelboards. Provide additional valves, fittings and other additional equipment required for the proper  
8 operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including required changes in affected  
9 trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of rough-in and connections by other  
10 trades.

11  
12 Changes shall be made at no increase in the Contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.  
13

14 **SLEEVES**

15 Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for fire rated pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to  
16 provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction  
17 and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration  
18 through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing  
19 poured concrete walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required. Grout holes directly  
20 around steel pipe.  
21

22 In all piping floor penetrations, fire rated and non-fire rated, top of sleeve shall extend 3/4 inch above the  
23 adjacent finished floor. In existing floor penetrations, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert  
24 schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe  
25 penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the  
26 sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure.  
27

28 **PIPE PENETRATIONS**

29 **General:**

30 Coordinate location of building surface penetrations with appropriate contractors. Furnish sleeves, inserts,  
31 and devices to be built into structure to contractor performing Work. Prepare Shop Drawings for approval  
32 for penetrations of structural elements, including floor slabs, shear walls, and bearing walls. Do not allow  
33 penetrations to be made until Shop Drawings are approved.  
34

35 **Fire Rated Surfaces:**

36 Install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipe penetrates a fire rated  
37 surface. When pipe is insulated, use product that maintains integrity of insulation and vapor barrier. Where  
38 sleeve must be installed in existing floor, grout area around sleeve to restore floor integrity. In wet area  
39 floor penetration, top surface of penetration to be 2 inches above adjacent floor with additional height  
40 obtained by means of concrete pad poured integral with floor.  
41

42 **Non-Rated Surfaces:**

43 Install escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates where pipe penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces.  
44 Size units to accommodate insulation, where applicable. Escutcheons are not required when insulation  
45 completely covers wall opening and insulation end is trimmed in a neat manner. Occupied spaces for this  
46 Paragraph include only those rooms with finished ceilings and penetration occurs below ceiling.  
47

48 Install galvanized sheet metal sleeve in hollow wall penetrations to provide backing for sealant. Apply  
49 sealant to both sides of penetration in a manner that annular space between pipe sleeve and pipe or  
50 insulation is completely blocked.  
51

52 Completely seal (or caulk) around pipe penetrations through non-rated, smoke tight corridor walls in  
53 healthcare facilities. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.  
54

1 Completely seal pipe penetrations, as specified below, for walls of the following rooms below:

- 2 • Non-fire rated mechanical rooms
- 3 • Isolation rooms
- 4 • Conference rooms
- 5 • Private offices

6

7 **ESCUTCHEON PLATES**

8 Provide plates on pipes passing through finished floors, walls and ceilings, with outside diameter to cover  
9 sleeve opening and inside diameter to fit snugly around pipe. Set tight to building surface. Escutcheon  
10 plates shall be chromium plated metal.

11

12 **PAINTING**

13 Refer to Division 09.

14

15 **IDENTIFICATION**

16 Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one  
17 coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer  
18 where necessary for proper paint adhesion.

19

20 Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

21

22 Identify interior piping mains not less than once every 25 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to  
23 each access door or panel, and on both sides of the partition where exposed piping passes through walls or  
24 floors. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel  
25 against a light background or white enamel against a dark background or approved pipe marking label  
26 systems.

27

28 Identify valves with signs per NFPA rulings.

29

30 Provide hydraulic design information sign of permanently marked weatherproof metal or engraved  
31 nameplate material. Secure to main fire risers/valves with brass chain. Information to include location of  
32 the design areas, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, hose stream  
33 demand and sprinkler demand.

34

35

36

**END OF SECTION**



1 **DESCRIPTION**

2 Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All  
3 supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for  
4 building piping.

5  
6 Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so its rests on the bottom chord  
7 of any truss or joist.

8  
9 Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring explosive powder actuation will not be  
10 accepted.

11  
12 Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating  
13 weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.

14  
15 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

16 Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice  
17 SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

18  
19 Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with NFPA rulings and be  
20 UL/FM listed and approved.

21  
22 **SUBMITTALS**

23 Submit data in accordance with Section 21 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

24  
25 Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating attachment methods and type of device for each pipe  
26 size and type of service. Provide details on the working drawings submitted for approval with all pertinent  
27 information listed.

28  
29  
30 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

31  
32 **MANUFACTURERS**

33 B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Hilti, Michigan Hanger, Pate, PHD Manufacturing, Piping Technology,  
34 Powers/Rawl, Proset, Roof Products & Systems, Unistrut, or Victaulic.

35  
36 **STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS**

37 Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including  
38 angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may  
39 not be specifically indicated on the drawings.

40  
41 **PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

42 **Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2" through 4":**

43 Carbon steel, adjustable swivel ring with 3/8" min. UL/FM approved hanger rods. B-Line B3170NF,  
44 Grinnell 69 or 70.

45  
46 Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard, with UL/FM approved size hanger rods. B-Line B3100, Grinnell  
47 260.

48  
49 **Hangers for Pipe Sizes 4" Through 8":**

50 Carbon steel adjustable swivel ring with 1/2" min. UL/FM approved hanger rods. B-Line B3170NF,  
51 Grinnell 69 or 70.

52  
53 Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard with UL/FM approved size hanger rods. B-Line B3100, Grinnell  
54 260.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Multiple or Trapeze Hangers:**

Manufactured steel channel system with manufacturers slotted interlocking pipe clamps with screw/nut securing and threaded hanger rods or steel channels with welded spacers and threaded hanger rods.

Steel channel, 12-gauge thickness, Dura-Green epoxy coating, B-Line B11. Restrain individual pipes with B-Line B2000 series or Vibraclamp series strut clamps.

**Wall Support:**

Carbon steel welded bracket with hanger. B-Line 3060 Series, Grinnell 190 Series.  
Steel channels with pipe clamps.

**Vertical Support:**

Carbon steel riser clamp. B-Line B3373, Grinnell 261 for above floor use. Grinnell 40 with bolts and concrete anchors for attachment to underside of concrete floor deck.

**Floor Support:**

Carbon steel pipe saddle, stand and bolted floor flange. B-Line B3088T/B3093.

**Copper Pipe Supports:**

All supports, fasteners, clamps, etc. directly connected to copper piping shall be copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated. Where steel channels are used, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Grinnell PS 1400 series.

**PIPE HANGER RODS**

**Steel Hanger Rods:**

Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts. Steel, electro-plated, threads on both ends, B-Line B3205

Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule:

Pipe Size:	Diam. Of Rod:
Up to and Including 4"	3/8" or 9.5mm min.
5",6" and 8"	1/2" or 12.7mm min.

**BEAM CLAMPS**

MSS SP-69 Types 19 & 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick with a retaining ring and threaded rod of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. B-Line B3036L/B3034, Grinnell 86/92.

MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter. B-Line B3054, Grinnell 228.

**CONCRETE INSERTS**

**Poured in Place:**

MSS SP-69 Type 18 wedge type to be constructed of a black carbon steel body with a removable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. Wedge design to allow the insert to be held by concrete in compression to maximize the load carrying capacity. B-Line B2505, Grinnell 281.

MSS SP-69 Type 18 universal type to be constructed of black malleable iron body with a removable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. B-Line B3014N, Grinnell 282.

1 **Drilled Fasteners:**

2 Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same  
3 manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Powers/Rawl, Redhead.

4  
5 **ANCHORS**

6 Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

7  
8 **EQUIPMENT SUPPORT**

9 Support equipment plumb, rigid, and true to line. Examine Drawings, and manufacturer's data to determine  
10 how equipment and piping are to be supported, mounted, or suspended. Provide rods, bolts, inserts, pipe  
11 stands, brackets and accessories for proper support.

12  
13 **Equipment Stands:**

14 Use structural steel members welded to and supported by pipe supports. Clean, prime and coat with three  
15 coat rust inhibiting alkyd paint or one coat epoxy mastic. Where exposed to weather, treat with corrosive  
16 atmosphere coatings.

17  
18  
19 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

20  
21 **INSTALLATION**

22 Size, apply and install supports and anchors in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.

23  
24 Secure pipe in place to prevent vibration, maintain proper slope and provide for expansion and contraction.

25  
26 Design supports of strength and rigidity to suit loading, service, and manner which do not unduly stress the  
27 building construction. Where support is from concrete construction, take care not to weaken concrete or  
28 penetrate waterproofing. Fasten supports and hangers to building steel framing wherever practical. Do not  
29 use another pipe for support. Do not use perforated iron, chain or wire as hangers.

30  
31 Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs wherever practical. Where inserts are  
32 not practical, provide channels or angles from which to suspend hangers/supports. Fasten structural steel  
33 to concrete with expansion bolts.

34  
35 Provide expansion anchors in concrete slabs for installation of threaded support rods.

36  
37 Provide hangers capable of vertical adjustment after piping is erected. Do not pierce ductwork with hanger  
38 rods. On threaded support rods and bolts, weld nuts to rods, peen threads, or provide double set of nuts  
39 with lock washers to prevent loosening. Use beam clamps for attaching hangers to structural steel.

40  
41 Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.

42  
43 Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard  
44 structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels  
45 are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the  
46 specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior  
47 approval.

48  
49 Perform welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society.

50  
51 **HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING**

52 Support horizontal piping per NFPA 13.

53

- 1 Provide vertical support at each floor level as the pipe passes through the floor. For piping that does not  
 2 pass through the floor, provide adequate support to stabilize the vertical portion of the piping.  
 3  
 4 Provide galvanized steel supports for steel piping.  
 5  
 6 Provide CPVC dipped hangers or provide Unistrut "Uni-Cushion" vinyl strip at galvanized hangers for  
 7 copper lines.  
 8  
 9 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze  
 10 hangers.  
 11  
 12 Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.  
 13  
 14 Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of these specifications.  
 15  
 16 Space hangers for pipe as follows:  
 17

<b>Pipe Material:</b>	<b>Pipe Size:</b>	<b>Max. Horiz. Spacing:</b>	<b>Max. Vert. Spacing:</b>
Copper	3/4" through 1"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/4" through 1-1/2"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	2" through 3"	12'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3-1/2" through 8"	15'-0"	10'-0"
Steel	1" through 1-1/4"	12'-0"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" through 8"	15'-0"	15'-0"

- 18  
 19 Unsupported length from the last hanger and an end sprinkler shall be as follows:  
 20

<b>Pipe Size:</b>	<b>Length:</b>
1" piping	Not greater than 36"
1-1/4" piping	Not greater than 48"
1-1/2" piping	Not greater than 60" or larger

21  
 22 **RISER CLAMPS**

23 Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured  
 24 to the building structure below at each floor. Use method of securing the vertical risers to the building  
 25 structure below in stairwell locations.  
 26

27 **ANCHORS**

28 Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at  
 29 ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs. Make provisions for preset of anchors  
 30 as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.  
 31  
 32  
 33

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**SECTION 21 10 00**  
**WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for an Automatic Fire Sprinkler System for this project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Description
- System Description
- Design Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

- Pipe
- Fittings
- Joints
- Valves
- Sprinklers
- Miscellaneous Equipment

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

- Installation
- General
- Valves
- Gauges
- Sprinklers
- Testing

**RELATED WORK**

Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

Section 21 05 00 – Common Work Results for Fire-Suppression

Section 21 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this section.

Local and State Codes and Regulations.

National Fire Codes (NFC) published by NFPA; latest edition of standards listed:

- NFPA 13 - Sprinkler Systems

Local Fire Department requirements.

All items to be UL listed or FM approved for intended usage.

1 **DESCRIPTION**

2 Fire Protection Contractor shall furnish all calculations, design, drawings, material, equipment, labor and  
3 related items required to complete the work indicated on drawings and specifications.

4  
5 The work under this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

- 6 • Provide complete, approved automatic sprinkler system(s) to give fire suppression coverage to all  
7 areas/rooms part of the building renovation.

8  
9 This portion of the project is design build. The contractor shall follow the specifications for type of  
10 systems, materials and equipment to use.

11  
12 The contractor will be the Engineer of Record and shall prepare, seal and submit drawings and calculations  
13 as required to obtain approval and building permit from State, Insurance Company, and local authority.  
14 Submit drawings and calculations to all authorities as required.

15  
16 These documents, along with local regulations and codes, will be the basis for the Fire Protection design  
17 and construction.

18  
19 The contractor shall calculate, size and select all systems as defined by the documents. This shall include  
20 coordination with other trade contractors.

21  
22 **SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

23 Provide a wet pipe automatic sprinkler piping system for the renovated areas as shown on the fire  
24 protection and architectural drawings.

25  
26 **DESIGN STANDARDS**

27 Sprinkler system shall be designed and hydraulically calculated by the Contractor to provide densities as  
28 indicated below. Hydraulically calculate the system based on Light Hazard Occupancy in general areas.

29  
30 **Design system for the most hydraulically remote area based on the following:**

Space Type/ Location:	Occupancy Classification	Density (GPM/Ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (Ft. <sup>2</sup> )	Hose (GPM)	Max Vel. (Ft./Sec.)	Duration (Min.)
Common Areas	Light Hazard	0.10	1,500	100	20	60
Office Spaces	Light Hazard	0.10	1,500	100	20	60
Mech. Rooms	Ordinary (Group 1)	0.15	1,500	250	20	90
Storage	Ordinary (Group 1)	0.15	1,500	250	20	90

31  
32  
33 **Available water supply data for system design is as follows:**

34 Contractor shall perform a field flow and pressure test on municipal water supply main to verify existing  
35 conditions, as well as conditions of any new municipal main installation, in the adjacent street, and obtain  
36 any additional test data required for design. Tests to be representative of high water use periods.

37  
38 Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of hydraulic calculations with shop drawings on standard form  
39 specified in NFPA No. 13, Chapter 7, Sections 7-2 through 7-3.5 inclusive and Figures A-7-3.3 and A-7-  
40 3.4.

41  
42 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

43 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 21 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

44  
45 Fire protection system components shall be rated for a minimum operating pressure of 175 psig.

46  
47 To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved  
48 products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the  
49 same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**SUBMITTALS**

**Shop Drawings:**

Submit shop drawings of all fire sprinkler system components.

**Plans:**

Submit contractor-prepared plans/drawings.

Submit per NFPA 13; installation plans, working plans, shop drawings, hydraulic calculations, and manufacturer's data on devices, etc., indicating by model and number to be used for review and approval. Contractor shall obtain the necessary insurance underwriters, State and Local Fire Department approvals prior to submitting shop drawings. Include copy of approval letter in submission to Architect/Engineer.

Prepare drawings at minimum scale of 1/8" per foot for plans and 1/4" per foot or larger for details. Show all piping, lighting, equipment, ductwork, sprinklers, hangers, roof construction and occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights.

Installation shall be coordinated with the latest architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical drawings.

Contractor shall submit drawings to Engineer which have been reviewed and stamped "approved" by the authority having jurisdiction. No work shall commence until all approvals have been obtained. Allow sufficient time in the construction schedule for the approvals.

**As-Built Drawings:**

Maintain at the site an up-to-date marked set of as-built drawings which shall be corrected and delivered to the Architect upon completion of the work.

Furnish the Architect one (1) reproducible print of corrected shop drawings, including plans, revised to show "as built" conditions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**PIPE**

**Wet Systems:**

Carbon steel pipe, black, thickness per NFPA 13, conforming to ASTM A53, A135, A795.

Sprinkler piping shall be schedule 40 threaded up to 2" in size.

Schedule 10 threaded light wall not allowed.

**FITTINGS**

Malleable iron, Class 150, threaded, ANSI B16.3.

Ductile iron, grooved end, 1000 lb/in2 working pressure rating, UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler.

Ductile or malleable iron, plain end with EPDM gasket, carbon steel bolts or locking lugs UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler, Grinnell "Sock-it".

Carbon steel, butt-welded, class 150, ASTM A234.

Carbon steel, Class 150, flanged, ASTM A105.

1 **JOINTS**

2 **Iron Pipe:**

3 Tapered pipe threads, with Teflon tape, ANSI B2.1.

5 Sprinkler piping shall be schedule 40 threaded up to 2" in size.

7 Mechanical coupling, EPDM gasket, UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler.

9 **Rigid Type:**

10 Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and  
11 hanging in accordance with NFPA 13. Tongue and recess rigid type couplings shall only be permitted if  
12 the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the  
13 manufacturer's latest recommendations. Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009H (1-1/4" thru 4") and  
14 Victaulic Style 107H QuickVic™ (2" thru 8") shall be installation ready stab-on design, for direct 'stab'  
15 installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. 10" and larger sizes  
16 shall be Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex standard rigid coupling.

18 **Flexible Type:**

19 Use in seismic areas and where required by NFPA 13. Victaulic Style 177 QuickVic™ (2" thru 8") shall  
20 be installation ready stab-on design, for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field  
21 disassembly and no loose parts. 10" and larger sizes shall be Victaulic Style 75 or 77 standard flexible  
22 coupling.

24 **VALVES**

25 **Manufacturers:**

26 Grinnell, Nibco, TYCO, Victaulic, or Wilkins.

28 **Test Drain Valve:**

29 Ball valve type, bronze, combination test and drain, with site glass, Sure-Test by G/J Innovations.

31 If design flow cannot be reached through the inspector's test drain, then the FPC shall install forward flow  
32 by-pass around the fire department connection check valve.

34 **SPRINKLERS**

35 **Manufacturer:**

36 Products of the following manufacturers determined to be equal by the Architect/Engineer will be accepted:  
37 Grinnell, Reliable, TYCO, Victaulic and Viking.

39 **General:**

40 Fusible link or glass bulb type, cast brass or bronze construction. Provide heads with nominal 1/2"  
41 discharge orifice except where greater than normal density requires large orifice.

43 Select fusible link or glass bulb temperature rating to not exceed maximum ambient temperature rating  
44 allowed under normal conditions at installed location. Provide ordinary temperature (165 degree) fusible  
45 link or glass bulb type except at skylights, sealed display windows, unventilated attics and roof spaces, over  
46 cooking equipment, adjacent to diffusers, unit heaters, uninsulated heating pipes or ducts, mechanical  
47 rooms, storage rooms, or where otherwise indicated.

49 Provide quantity of spare heads as noted below and 1 wrench for each type of head and each temperature  
50 range installed. Provide 6 spare heads per 300 or less installed heads, 12 per 1000 or less and 24 for more  
51 than 1000. Provide steel cabinet for storage of heads and wrenches.

53 **Types:**

54 Refer to Sprinkler Schedule on plans for sprinkler head types and finishes in each area. Provide sprinkler  
55 guards in areas where sprinklers may be subject to damage (i.e. mechanical rooms).



1 Finished Areas:

2 Chrome plated bronze body quick response pendent, concealed, or side-wall sprinklers with glass bulb heat  
3 sensor. Semi-recessed and sidewall sprinklers shall have adjustable recessed escutcheon. Design Basis:  
4 Victaulic Model V27.

5  
6 Unfinished Areas:

7 Plain bronze body, upright or pendent, quick response sprinklers, with solder link or glass bulb for wet  
8 system. Design Basis: Victaulic Model V27 or V36.

9  
10 **Ratings:**

11 See sprinkler ratings indicated on Sprinkler Schedule on plans. Use higher temperature-rated sprinkler  
12 heads in areas near heat sources, elevator equipment rooms, and elevator shafts.

13  
14 **MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT**

15 Provide other equipment and accessories, not listed, but required for a complete sprinkler system in  
16 accordance with NFPA and FM requirements.

17  
18  
19 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

20  
21 **INSTALLATION**

22 Install sprinkler system in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13 and local regulations of the fire  
23 marshal.

24  
25 Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and  
26 recommendations. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the  
27 intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be  
28 clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper  
29 gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for  
30 contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products.  
31 Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove  
32 and replace any improperly installed products.

33  
34 The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the  
35 system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any  
36 tools to remove bulb protectors.

37  
38 **GENERAL**

39 Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of  
40 window, doorway, stairway or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute  
41 piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of fire protection piping with piping,  
42 ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances. In all cases, consult  
43 drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, ceiling grid layout, light fixtures and grilles  
44 before installing piping. All exposed overhead piping shall be installed above the bottom chord of roof  
45 joists.

46  
47 Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.

48  
49 Provide clearance for access to valves and piping specialties.

50  
51 Install piping so that system can be drained. Where possible, slope to main drain valve. Piping may be  
52 installed level (WET SYSTEMS ONLY). Where piping cannot be fully drained, install nipple and cap for  
53 drainage of less than 5 gallons or valve/nipple/cap for drainage over 5 gallons.

54  
55 Do not install piping within exterior walls.

56

1 Do not route piping above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space  
2 for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.  
3

4 **VALVES**

5 Properly align piping before installation of valves. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.  
6 Mount valves in locations which allow access for operation, servicing and replacement. Install all valves  
7 with the stem in the upright or horizontal position. Valves installed with the stems down will not be  
8 accepted. All system shut-off valves shall have a supervisory switch.  
9

10 **GAUGES**

11 Provide a valved pressure gauge in main sprinkler risers.  
12

13 **SPRINKLERS**

14 Locate sprinklers maintaining clearances from obstructions, ceilings and walls. Install sprinklers level in  
15 locations not subject to spray pattern interference.  
16

17 Sprinklers shall be centered in all ceiling panels and tiles. A 1” tolerance for sprinkler placement is  
18 acceptable.  
19

20 **TESTING**

21 Refer to Section 21 05 00 – Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.  
22

23 Hydro-statically pressure test the fire sprinkler system piping as required in NFPA 13. Keep records of all  
24 testing for submission in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.  
25  
26

27 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 00**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Continuity of Existing Services
- Protection of Finished Surfaces
- Sleeves and Openings
- Sealing and Firestopping
- Equipment Furnished By Others
- Provisions for Future
- Submittals
- Off Site Storage
- Certificates and Inspections
- Operating and Maintenance Data
- Record Drawings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Access Panels and Doors
- Identification
- Sealing and Firestopping

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Demolition
- Concrete Work
- Cutting and Patching
- Building Access
- Equipment Access
- Coordination
- Identification
- Lubrication
- Sleeves
- Sealing and Firestopping

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC.  
Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials

1	AWS	American Welding Society
2	CGA	Compressed Gas Association
3	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
4	ISA	Instrument Society of America
5	MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
6	MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
7	MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
8	NBS	National Bureau of Standards
9	NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
10	NEC	National Electric Code
11	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
12	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
13	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
14	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
15	ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
16	ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
17	UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
18	UL723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

19  
20 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

21 Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

22  
23 Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings,  
24 or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for  
25 all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the  
26 performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary  
27 during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

28  
29 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES**

30 Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from County Facilities  
31 Personnel. When interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with Facilities to minimize disruption  
32 to their activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services  
33 is to be done during normal working hours.

34  
35 **PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

36 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Protection of Finished Surfaces.

37  
38 Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished  
39 surface of the product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the  
40 General Requirements.

41  
42 **SLEEVES AND OPENINGS**

43 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Sleeves and Openings.

44  
45 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

46 Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between ductwork, piping, etc. and the sleeve, structural or  
47 partition opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The  
48 contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These  
49 individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

50  
51 **EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS**

52 The following will be furnished by the owner:

- 53 • New valves and temperature control valves for existing perimeter convectors.
  - 54 • Labor associated with removal of existing valves and control valves for existing perimeter  
55 convectors.
  - 56 • Labor associated with installation of new valves and temperature control valves for existing  
57 perimeter radiation.
- 58 \*\*Note: The bidding controls contractor is responsible for providing and installing all temperature  
59 control wiring/conduit from new convector temperature control valves to new VAV air terminal  
60 unit controller.

61  
62 **PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE**

63 None.

64

1 **SUBMITTALS**

2 Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

3  
4 Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each  
5 submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate  
6 specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated  
7 in the contract documents.

8  
9 Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control requirements  
10 for the equipment are in agreement with the motor starter schedule on the electrical drawings. Include a  
11 statement on the shop drawing transmittal to the architect/engineer that the equipment submitted and the  
12 motor starter schedule are in agreement or indicate any discrepancies.

13  
14 Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

15  
16 Submit sufficient quantities of shop drawings to allow the following distribution:

- 17 • Operating and Maintenance Manuals 3 copies
- 18 • Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor 1 copy
- 19 • A/E 1 copy

20  
21 Not more than two weeks after award of contract but before any shop drawings are submittal, the contractor  
22 shall submit the following piping system data sheet for each piping service on the project. The approved  
23 piping system data sheet(s) will be made available to the DFD Project Representative for their use on this  
24 project.

26 Item	Pipe Size	[List each piping service]	Remarks
27 Pipe	2" & smaller		
28 Fittings	2" & smaller		
29 Nipples			
30 Branch takeoffs	2" & smaller		
31 D=main, d=branch	2.5" & larger		
32 Gate valves	2" & smaller		
33 Ball valves	2" & smaller		
34 Balancing valves	2" & smaller		
35 Globe valves	2" & smaller		
36 Check valves	2" & smaller		
37 Silent check valves	2" & smaller		
38 Stop & check valves	2" & smaller		
39 Flowmeters	2" & smaller		
40 Strainers	2" & smaller		
41 Thermometers	Mfr & scale		
42 Press gauges	Mfr & scale		
43 Insulation by pipe size	less than 1.25"		
44 (Type & thickness)	1.25"-2"		
45	2.5"-4"		
46	5"-6"		
47	over 6"		
48 Hangers	Type, mfr & figure no.		
49 Hanger accessories			
50 Pipe identification			
51 List of specialties and accessories:			
52			

53 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

54 All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified  
55 under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

56  
57  
58 **OFF SITE STORAGE**

59 Ductwork, metal for making ductwork, duct lining, sleeves, pipe/pipe fittings and similar rough-in material  
60 will not be accepted for off site storage. For material that can be stored off site, no material will be  
61 accepted for off site storage unless shop drawings for that material have been approved.

62  
63 **CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS**

64 Refer also to Division 1, General Conditions, Permits, Regulations, Utilities and Taxes.

1 Obtain and pay for all required State installation inspections except those provided by the  
2 Architect/Engineer in accordance with Wis Adm Code Section ILHR 50.12. Deliver originals of these  
3 certificates to the Division Project Representative. Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and  
4 Maintenance Instructions.

#### 5 6 **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

7 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

8  
9 Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for  
10 each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include  
11 the following information:

- 12
- 13 • Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- 14 • Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
- 15 • Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
- 16 • Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
- 17 • Temperature control record drawings and control sequences
- 18 • Parts lists for manufactured equipment
- 19 • Valve schedules
- 20 • Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction
- 21 • Warranties
- 22 • Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections
- 23

24 Also, provide electronic (PDF) copy of Operation and Maintenance Manual on "thumb" drive or DVD.

#### 25 26 **TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

27 Instruct County Facility Personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment  
28 provided as part of this project; video tape all training sessions. Include not less than 3 hours of instruction,  
29 using the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown  
30 procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.

#### 31 32 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

33 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Record Drawings.

34  
35 In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain temperature control record  
36 drawings on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor. Include copies of these record  
37 drawings with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

## 38 39 40 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 41 42 43 **ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS**

#### 44 45 **LAY-IN CEILINGS:**

46 Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 X 2 foot or 2 X 4 foot configuration provided under Section 09500 are  
47 sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

#### 48 49 **PLASTER WALLS AND CEILINGS:**

50 16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general  
51 applications, stainless steel for use in toilets, showers, and similar wet areas, concealed hinges, screwdriver  
52 operated cam latch for general applications, key lock for use in public areas, UL listed for use in fire rated  
53 partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the  
54 space and the equipment needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

#### 55 56 57 **IDENTIFICATION**

##### 58 **STENCILS:**

59 Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

##### 60 61 **SNAP-ON PIPE MARKERS:**

62 Cylindrical self-coiling plastic sheet that snaps over piping insulation and is held tightly in place without  
63 the use of adhesive, tape or straps. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers and flow direction arrows for  
64 piping marking. W. H. Brady, Seton, Marking Services, or equal.

1 ENGRAVED NAME PLATES:

2 White letters on a black background, 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate, beveled edges, screw mounting,  
3 Setonply Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite- Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by  
4 Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

5  
6 VALVE TAGS:

7 Round brass tags with 1/2 inch numbers, 1/4 inch system identification abbreviation, 1-1/4 inch minimum  
8 diameter, with brass jack chains or brass "S" hooks around the valve stem, available from EMED Co.,  
9 Seton Name Plate Company, Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

10  
11 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

12  
13 FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

14  
15 Manufacturers:

16 3M, Hilti, Rectorseal, STI/SpecSeal, Tremco, or approved equal.

17  
18 All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

19  
20 Submittals:

21 Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product  
22 characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and  
23 procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no  
24 UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for  
25 which an engineering judgement can be based upon.

26  
27 Product:

28 Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the  
29 Department of Commerce.

30  
31 Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference  
32 architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

33  
34 Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars,  
35 firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each  
36 application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's  
37 application detail.

38  
39 NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:

40  
41 Pipe Penetrations:

42 At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane  
43 caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve. For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood  
44 partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall  
45 material.

46  
47 Duct Penetrations:

48 Where shown or specified, pack annular space with fiberglass batt insulation or mineral wool insulation.  
49 Provide 4" sheet metal escutcheon around duct on both sides of partition or floor to cover annular space.

50  
51  
52 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

53  
54  
55 **DEMOLITION**

56 Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to  
57 be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition  
58 to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe or duct is removed and not  
59 reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with  
60 the user agency to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

61  
62 All pipe, wiring and associated conduit, insulation, ductwork, and similar items demolished, abandoned, or  
63 deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor. All piping and ductwork specialties are to  
64 be removed from the site by the Contractor unless they are dismantled and removed or stored by the user

1 agency. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the user agency for their use at a place and time  
2 so designated. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to  
3 that existing before work began.  
4

#### 5 **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

6 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.  
7

#### 8 **BUILDING ACCESS**

9 Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the  
10 building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening  
11 to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.  
12

#### 13 **EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

14 Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and  
15 service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General  
16 Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general  
17 construction are to be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.  
18

19 Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which  
20 do not require access panels.  
21

#### 22 **COORDINATION**

23 Verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not  
24 limited to, diffusers, register, grilles, and recessed or semi-recessed heating and/or cooling terminal units  
25 installed in/on architectural surfaces.  
26

27 Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated  
28 and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's  
29 expense.  
30

31 Cooperate with the test and balance agency in ensuring Section 23 05 93 specification compliance. Verify  
32 system completion to the test and balance agency (flushing, pressure testing, chemical treatment, filling of  
33 liquid systems, proper pressurization and air venting of hydronic systems, clean filters, clean strainers, duct  
34 and pipe systems cleaned, controls adjusted and calibrated, controls cycled through their sequences, etc.),  
35 ready for testing, adjusting and balancing work. Install dampers, shutoff and balancing valves, flow  
36 measuring devices, gauges, temperature controls, etc., required for functional and balanced systems.  
37 Demonstrate the starting, interlocking and control features of each system so the test and balance agency  
38 can perform its work.  
39

#### 40 **IDENTIFICATION**

41 Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one  
42 coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer  
43 where necessary for proper paint adhesion. Do not label equipment such as cabinet heaters and ceiling fans  
44 in occupied spaces.  
45

46 Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.  
47

48 Identify piping not less than once every 20 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access  
49 door or panel, and on both side of the partition where exposed piping passes through walls, floors or roofs.  
50 Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel against a  
51 light background or white enamel against a dark background for stenciling, or provide snap-on pipe  
52 markers as specified in Part 2 – Products.  
53

54 Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Valve tags  
55 are not required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device or located in  
56 another room not visible from the terminal unit. Provide a typewritten valve schedule indicating the valve  
57 number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve; locate schedules in each mechanical room and  
58 in each Operating and Maintenance manual. Schedules in mechanical rooms to be framed under clear  
59 plastic.  
60

61 Use engraved name plates to identify control equipment.  
62

63 Label fire, smoke and combination fire smoke dampers on the exterior surface of ductwork directly  
64 adjacent to access doors using a minimum of 0.5 inch height lettering reading, "SMOKE DAMPER" or



1 "FIRE DAMPER". Smoke and combination fire smoke dampers shall also include a second line listing the  
2 individual damper tag. The tags must be coordinated with the mechanical schedules. Utilize stencils or  
3 manufactured labels. All other forms of identification are unacceptable. All labels shall be clearly visible  
4 from the ceiling access point.  
5

#### 6 **LUBRICATION**

7 Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is  
8 operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the  
9 manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by DFD. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and  
10 frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the  
11 completion of the project.  
12

#### 13 **SLEEVES**

##### 14 **PIPE SLEEVES:**

15 Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a  
16 backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and  
17 finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration  
18 through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall.  
19  
20

21 Pipe sleeves are not required in interior non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions and sleeves are not  
22 required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.  
23

24 Pipe sleeves are not required in cored floor pipe penetrations through existing floors that are not located in  
25 mechanical rooms, food service areas or wet locations listed above.  
26

##### 27 **DUCT SLEEVES:**

28 Duct sleeves are not required in non-rated partitions or floors.  
29

30 Provide sleeve required for fire dampers in fire-rated partitions and floors. Reference fire damper details  
31 on drawings.  
32

#### 33 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

##### 34 **FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:**

35 Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipes penetrate a  
36 fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the  
37 insulation and vapor barrier.  
38  
39

40 Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support  
41 weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support any  
42 substantial weight.  
43

##### 44 **NON-RATED PARTITIONS:**

45 At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to  
46 both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored  
47 opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.  
48

49 Duct penetrations through non-rated partitions shall require sheet metal escutcheons with fiberglass or  
50 mineral wool insulation fill for spaces that include laboratories, clean rooms, animal rooms, kitchens, cart  
51 wash rooms, janitor closets, cart wash rooms, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, conference rooms, private  
52 consultation rooms, and where noted on drawings elsewhere.  
53  
54  
55

56 **END OF SECTION**

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 15  
PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for HVAC piping specialties for all piping systems. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Thermometers
- Thermometer Sockets
- Test Wells
- P/T (Pressure/Temperature) Test Plugs
- Hose Connection Caps
- Pressure Gauges
- Expansion Loops
- Strainers
- Air Vents
- Flow Sensing Devices

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Thermometers
- Thermometer Sockets
- Test Wells
- P/T (Pressure/Temperature) Test Plugs
- Pressure Gauges
- Expansion Loops
- Strainers
- Air Vents

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
- Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Required for all items in this section. Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, pressure drop data where appropriate, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

2 All piping specialties are to be rated for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in  
3 accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

4  
5  
6 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

7  
8 **THERMOMETERS**

9 Manufacturers: Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, U. S. Gauge, Weiss, Weksler.

10 Stem Type, cast aluminum case, nine inch scale, clear acrylic window. adjustable angle brass stem with  
11 stem of sufficient length so the end of the stem is near the middle of a pipe without reducing the thickness  
12 of any insulation, red indicating fluid, black lettering against a white background, with scale ranges as  
13 follows:  
14

Service	Scale Range, °F	Min. Increment, °F
Hot Water	30 - 240	2

15  
16  
17  
18  
19 **THERMOMETER SOCKETS**

20 Brass with threaded connections suitable for thermometer stems and temperature control sensing elements  
21 in pipeline. Furnish with extension necks for insulated piping systems.

22  
23 **TEST WELLS**

24 Similar to thermometer sockets except with a brass cap that thread into the inside of the test well to prevent  
25 dirt from accumulating. Secure cap to body with a short chain. Furnish with extension necks, where  
26 appropriate, to accommodate the pipeline insulation.

27  
28 **P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS**

29 Brass plug with 1/4" NPT threads, EPDM or neoprene valve core, knurled cap with cap strap. Use  
30 extended length plugs to clear insulated piping. Adaptors shall have 1/4" FPT connection for standard  
31 pressure gauges.

32  
33 **HOSE CONNECTON CAPS**

34 Hose connection caps shall be pressure rated for 150 psig at 180 deg F.

35  
36 **PRESSURE GAUGES**

37 Manufacturers: Ametek/U. S. Gauge Division, Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, Weiss, Weksler.

38 Cast aluminum case of not less than 4.5 inches in diameter, double strength glass window, black lettering  
39 on a white background, phosphor bronze bourdon tube with bronze bushings, recalibration from the front of  
40 the dial, 99% accuracy over the middle half of the scale, 98.5% accuracy over the remainder of the scale,  
41 with scale range as follows:  
42

Service	Scale Range, psig	Min. Increment, psig
Hot Water	0 - 100	2

43  
44  
45  
46  
47 **PRESSURE SNUBBERS:**

48 Bronze construction, suitable for system working pressure, 1/4" size.

49  
50 **COIL SYPHONS:**

51 Bronze or steel construction, suitable for system working pressure, 1/4" size.

52  
53 **GAUGE VALVES:**

54 Use valves as specified in Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping. For water systems,  
55 use 1/4" ball valves.

56  
57 **EXPANSION LOOPS**

58 Provide expansion loops indicated on the drawings and details.

59  
60 **STRAINERS**

61 Manufacturers: Armstrong, Hoffman, Illinois, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller Steam, or Sarco.

1 WATER SYSTEMS:  
2 Y type; cast iron body; stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blowoff valve;  
3 threaded body in sizes through 2 inch and rated at not less than 175 psi WOG; flanged body in sizes over 2  
4 inch and rated at not less than 125 psi WOG at 240°F. Screen to be 20 mesh for line sizes 2 inch and less,  
5 0.125 inch perforations for line sizes 2-1/2 inch through 4 inch, and 0.25 inch perforations for line sizes 5  
6 inch and larger.  
7  
8 **AIR VENTS**  
9 **MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:**  
10 Bell and Gossett Model 4V; Eaton/Dole Model 9, 9B, or 14A.  
11  
12 Bronze body with nonferrous internal parts, screwdriver operated, designed to relieve air from the system  
13 when vent is opened, rated at not less than 125 psig at 220°F.  
14  
15 **MANUAL BALL VALVE VENTS:**  
16 Provide 1/4" ball valves for manual venting of air handling unit coils and where indicated elsewhere on  
17 drawings and details. Reference specifications section 23 05 23.  
18  
19 **AUTOMATIC VENTS:**  
20 Thrush Model 720, Bell and Gossett Model 107, Watson McDaniel Model AV813W  
21  
22 Cast iron body with nonferrous internal parts, designed to vent air automatically with float principle  
23 without allowing air to enter the system, rated at not less than 125 psig at 220°F.  
24  
25 **FLOW SENSING DEVICES**  
26 For water flow sensing devices 2 inch and smaller, use balance valves as specified in Section 23 05 23 -  
27 General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.  
28  
29

### 30 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

31  
32 **THERMOMETERS**  
33  
34 **STEM TYPE:**  
35 Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details using a separable socket in each  
36 location.  
37  
38 **THERMOMETER SOCKETS**  
39 Install at each point where a thermometer or temperature control sensing element is located in a pipeline.  
40  
41 **TEST WELLS**  
42 Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details wherever provisions are needed for  
43 inserting a thermometer at a later date.  
44  
45 **P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS**  
46 Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details. Do not insulate over test plugs.  
47  
48 **PRESSURE GAUGES**  
49 Install in locations where indicated on the drawings and/or details, including any gauge piping, with scale  
50 range appropriate to the system operating pressures.  
51  
52 **PRESSURE SNUBBERS:**  
53 Install in gauge piping for all gauges used on water services.  
54  
55 **COIL SYPHONS:**  
56 Install in gauge piping for all gauges used on steam services.  
57  
58 **GAUGE VALVES**  
59 Install at each gauge location as close to the main as possible and at each location where a gauge tapping is  
60 indicated.  
61  
62 **EXPANSION LOOPS**  
63 Install where indicated on the drawings or details, locating anchors and guides as detailed.  
64

1 **STRAINERS**  
2 Install all strainers where indicated on the project details, allowing sufficient space for the screens to be  
3 removed. Rotate screen retainer where required by the installation so blowdown can remove accumulated  
4 dirt from the strainer body.

5  
6 **WATER SYSTEMS:**  
7 Install a ball valve for blowdown in the tapped screen retainer; valve to be the same size as the tapping.

8  
9 **AIR VENTS**

10  
11 **MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:**  
12 Install at all high points where air may collect and not be carried by the system fluid. Use a soft Type L  
13 copper "pigtail" so the vent can be positioned for venting and collecting any water that might escape.

14  
15 **MANUAL BALL VALVE VENTS:**  
16 Install on air handling coils and where indicated elsewhere as shown on drawings and details.

17  
18 **AUTOMATIC VENTS:**  
19 Install on the top of air separators on systems using bladder type expansion tanks. Install at other locations  
20 as indicated on the drawings or details. All locations to have a ball valve installed upstream of the vent for  
21 maintenance purposes.

22  
23  
24 **END OF SECTION**  
25

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes valve specifications for all HVAC systems except where indicated under Related Work. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manufacturers
- Water System Valves
  - Gate Valves
  - Ball Valves
  - Butterfly Valves
  - Globe Valves
  - Swing Check Valves
  - Spring Loaded Check Valves
  - Balance Valves
  - Drain Valves
- Specialty Valves and Valve Accessories
  - Gauge Valves
  - Chain Wheel Operators

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- General
- Shut-off Valves
- Balancing Valves
- Calibrated Balancing Valves
- Drain Valves
- Spring Loaded Check Valves
- Swing Check Valves

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties  
Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SUBMITTALS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractors shall submit a schedule of all valves indicating type of service, dimensions, materials of construction, and pressure/temperature ratings for all valves to be used on the project. Temperature ratings specified are for continuous operation.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

2 Where valves are specified for individual mechanical services (i.e. hot water heating, steam, etc.) all valves  
3 shall be of the same manufacturer unless prior written approval is obtained from DFD.  
4

5  
6 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**  
7

8 **MANUFACTURERS**

9 Anvil, Apollo, Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Cash-Acme, Dresser Consolidated, Conval, Crane, Anderson  
10 Greenwood and Crosby, Danfoss-Flomatic, DeZurik, Durco, Fisher, Grinnell, Griswold, Hammond,  
11 Hancock, Hoffman, Jamesbury, Keystone, Kunkle, Leslie, Lunkenheimer/Cincinnati, Metraflex,  
12 Milwaukee, Mueller, Newco, Nexus, Nibco, Powell, RP&C, Sarco, Spence, Stockham, Taco, Tasco,  
13 Thrush-Amtrol, Vogt, Watts, or approved equal.  
14

15 **WATER SYSTEM VALVES**

16 All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 psig water working pressure at 240°F unless noted  
17 otherwise.  
18

19 **GATE VALVES:**

20 2" and smaller: Use ball valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2" and smaller.  
21

22 2-1/2" and larger: Use butterfly valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2-1/2" and larger.  
23

24 **BALL VALVES:**

25 2" and smaller: Two piece bronze body; threaded or soldered ends, as appropriate to the pipe material;  
26 stainless steel or chrome plated brass/bronze ball; conventional port; glass filled teflon seat; threaded  
27 packing gland follower; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG.  
28

29 Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when  
30 valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.  
31

32 Apollo 70-100/200 series, Hammond 8301/8311, Milwaukee BA100/150, Nibco T/S 585-70, Stockham  
33 S206/216.  
34

35 2-1/2" and over: Ball valves will not be accepted in sizes over 2 inch.  
36

37 **BUTTERFLY VALVES:**

38 2" and smaller: Use ball valves; butterfly valves will not be accepted in sizes 2 inch and smaller.  
39

40 2-1/2" and larger: Cast iron body; stainless steel shaft; Teflon, nylatron, or acetal bearings; EPDM resilient  
41 seat. Disk to be bronze, aluminum-bronze, nickel plated ductile iron, cast iron with welded nickel edge, or  
42 316 - stainless steel. Pressure rated to 150 psig. Valve assembly to be bi-directionally bubble tight to 150  
43 psig with no downstream flange/pipe attached. Nylon coated ductile iron discs are not acceptable.  
44 Polymid or polyamide coated valves are not acceptable.  
45

46 Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when  
47 valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.  
48

49 Use threaded lug type valves for installation with class 125/150 flanges.  
50

51 Centerline series 200, DeZurik BOS-CL, Keystone Fig. 222, Nibco LD2000 (2-1/2"-12")/LD1000 (14"  
52 and above), Bray Series 31H, Victaulic 300 series (2-1/2"-12")/709 series (14"-24").  
53

54 Provide ten-position lever actuators for valves 6" and smaller.  
55

56 **GLOBE VALVES:**

57 Do not use globe valves for water service, except in temperature control applications.  
58

59 **SWING CHECK VALVES:**

60 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, regrindable seat, bronze disc, threaded  
61 cap, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.  
62

63 Crane 137/1342, Hammond IB912/IB940, Lunkenheimer 2144/2145, Milwaukee 509/1509, Nibco T-413-  
64 B/S-413-B, Powell 578/1825, Stockham B-309/B-319.



1 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze trim, bolted cap, renewable bronze seat  
2 and disc, non-asbestos gasket, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.

3  
4 Crane 373, Hammond IR1124, Lunkenheimer 1790, Milwaukee F2974, Nibco F918, Powell 559,  
5 Stockham G-931.

6  
7 **SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES:**

8 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded, solder or wafer ends, bronze trim, stainless steel spring,  
9 teflon seat unless only bronze available.

10  
11 APCO 300 series, ConBraCo 61 series, Mueller 303BP, Nibco T-480-Y/S-480-Y, Val-Matic 1400 series.

12  
13 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron or semi-steel body, wafer or globe flanged type, bronze trim, bronze  
14 or EPDM seat, stainless steel spring, stainless steel stem if stem is required. Valves with ductile iron in  
15 contact with the working fluid will not be accepted.

16  
17 APCO 600 series, Metraflex 900 series, Milwaukee 1800 series, Mueller Steam 101M-AP/105M-AP,  
18 Nibco F910 series, Val-Matic 1800 series, Victaulic series 716.

19  
20 **BALANCE VALVES:**

21 2" and smaller: Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement,  
22 integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop, drain tapping,  
23 threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions, P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral  
24 check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop, suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.

25  
26 Armstrong CBV, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Griswold Quickset, Nexus Orturi, Nibco 1710 Series,  
27 Taco Accu-Flo, Tour & Anderson STAS/STAD, Victaulic series 786/787.

28  
29 Include one bellows type differential pressure meter kit that includes a six inch diameter gauge with 270°  
30 arc readout and having an accuracy of ±1% of full scale or better and suitable for the differential pressures  
31 of the valves supplied for this project, over-range protection, color coded hoses not less than ten feet in  
32 length with brass connectors suitable for connection to the low and high pressure connections on the  
33 balance valves, instrument valving so meter can be vented and drained, pressure and temperature rating at  
34 least equal to that of the valves. Provide meter and all accessories in a durable case with carrying handle.

35  
36 Barton 247A, Midwest 809.

37  
38 2-1/2" and larger: Use butterfly valves as specified in this section along with a flow sensing device as  
39 specified in Section 23 05 15.

40  
41 **DRAIN VALVES:**

42 Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as  
43 the blowdown connection.

44  
45 **SPECIALTY VALVES AND VALVE ACCESSORIES**

46  
47 **GAUGE VALVES:**

48 Water Service: Use 1/4" ball valves.

49  
50 **STEM EXTENSIONS:**

51 Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.

52  
53  
54 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

55  
56 **GENERAL**

57 Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the  
58 valves will not be accepted.

59  
60 Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support  
61 weight of piping system on valve ends.

62  
63 Install all temperature control valves.

64

1 Install all valves with the stem in the upright position. Valves may be installed with the stem in the  
2 horizontal position only where space limitations do not allow installation in an upright position or where  
3 large valves are provided with chain wheel operators. Where valves 2-1/2" and larger are located more than  
4 12'-0" above mechanical room floors, install valve with stem in the horizontal position and provide a chain  
5 wheel operator. Valves installed with the stems down, will not be accepted.

6  
7 Install stem extensions when shipped loose from valve.

8  
9 Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.

10  
11 **SHUT-OFF VALVES**

12 Install shut-off valves at all equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, and at each automatic valve for  
13 isolation or repair.

14  
15 **WATER SYSTEM:**

16 Butterfly valves installed at the location of a flow sensing device are to have a memory stop.

17  
18 **BALANCING VALVES**

19 Provide balancing valves for all major equipment and at each major branch takeoff and at the discharge of  
20 each pump as indicated on drawings and details.

21  
22 **CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES:**

23 Install where indicated on the drawings and details for balancing of hydronic systems.

24  
25 **DRAIN VALVES**

26 Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of  
27 piping systems, equipment locations specified or detailed including reheat coils, other locations required for  
28 drainage of systems.

29  
30 **SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES**

31 Install a spring loaded check valve in each pump discharge line where two pumps operate in parallel and no  
32 combination shutoff, check and balancing valve is being used.

33  
34 **SWING CHECK VALVES**

35 Provide swing check valves where specified, detailed, and at steam condensate lines where they rise at  
36 outlet of traps. In such cases, provide isolation valves to allow repair or replacement of check valve.

37  
38  
39 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for supports of all HVAC equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Description
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Pipe Hanger and Support Manufacturers
- Structural Supports
- Pipe Hangers and Supports
- Beam Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors
- Roof Mounted Supports
- Equipment Curbs
- Pipe Penetrations through Roof
- Corrosive Atmosphere Coatings (Exterior Locations)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation
- Hanger and Support Spacing
- Anchors
- Roof Mounted Supports
- Equipment Curbs
- Pipe Penetration through Roof

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

MSS SP-58      Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**DESCRIPTION**

Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for pressure piping.

Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so it rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.

Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.

1 Protect insulation at all hanger points; see Related Work above.

## 2 3 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

4 Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

5  
6 Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating shields, attachment methods, and type of device for  
7 each pipe size and type of service. Reference section 23 05 00.

## 8 9 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

10 Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice  
11 SP-58 unless noted otherwise.

12  
13 Piping connected to base mounted pumps, compressors, or other rotating or reciprocating equipment is to  
14 have vibration isolation supports for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from  
15 the equipment, whichever is greater. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are  
16 required beyond the 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.

17  
18 Piping flexible connections and vibration isolation supports are required for piping connected to coils that  
19 are in a fan assembly where the entire assembly is mounted on vibration supports; the vibration isolation  
20 supports are required for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from the  
21 equipment, whichever is greater. Piping flexible connection and vibration isolation supports are not  
22 required when the fan section is separately and independently isolated by means of vibration supports and  
23 duct flexible connections. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are required when  
24 there are no vibration isolation devices in the piping and beyond the 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.

25  
26 Piping supported by laying on the bottom chord of joists or trusses will not be accepted.

27  
28 Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring powder actuation will not be accepted.

29  
30 Allow sufficient space between adjacent pipes and ducts for insulation, valve operation, routine  
31 maintenance, etc.

## 32 33 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 34 35 **PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT MANUFACTURERS**

36 Anvil, B-Line, Fee and Mason, Kindorf, Michigan Hanger, Unistrut, or approved equal. Anvil figure  
37 numbers are listed below; equivalent material by other manufacturers is acceptable.

### 38 39 **STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS**

40 Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, whether or  
41 not it is specifically indicated or sized, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspend or floor support  
42 tanks and equipment.

### 43 44 **PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

#### 45 **HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 1/2" THROUGH 2":**

46 Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 65 or 260.

#### 47 **HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 2-1/2" AND OVER:**

48 Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 260.

49 Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger. Anvil figure 181.

### 50 51 **MULTIPLE OR TRAPEZE HANGERS:**

52 Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods if calculations are submitted.

### 53 54 **WALL SUPPORT:**

55 Welded steel bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Anvil 194 Series.

56  
57 Perforated epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure with  
58 interlocking, split type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000  
59 series clamps, Anvil type AS200 H with AS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported,  
60 provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and  
61  
62  
63

1 avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers  
2 clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Anvil cushion clamp assembly.

3  
4 **COPPER PIPE SUPPORT:**

5 Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated.

6  
7 **INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS:**

8 Galvanized carbon steel of not less than 18 gauge for use on insulated pipe 2-1/2 inch and larger.

9 Minimum shield length is 12 inches. Equal to Anvil figure 167.

10  
11 **STEEL HANGER RODS:**

12 Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, black finish.

13  
14 Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.

15  
16 Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed  
17 the limits indicated.

18  
19

20	Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp.)	Rod Diameter (inches)
21	610	3/8
22	1130	1/2
23	1810	5/8
24	2710	3/4

25

26 Provide rods complete with adjusting and lock nuts.

27  
28 **BEAM CLAMPS**

29 MSS SP-58 Type 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick for  
30 single threaded rods of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter, for use with pipe sizes 4 inch and less. Furnish with  
31 a hardened steel cup point set screw. Anvil figure 86.

32  
33 MSS SP-58 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable  
34 for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter but limited in application to pipe sizes 8 inch and less without prior  
35 approval. Anvil figure 228.

36  
37 **CONCRETE INSERTS**

38 Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same  
39 manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Rawl, Redhead.

40  
41 **ANCHORS**

42 Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

43  
44 **ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS**

45  
46 **HEIGHT OF SUPPORTS:**

47 Based on the length of the longest main support member, the height of the support member above the roof  
48 deck to be as follows:

49

50	Length of Longest Support Member (inches)	Min. Height of Support Above Finished Roof
51	Up to 36"	18 inches
52	37" and Over	36 inches

53  
54

55 **SUPPORTS 18" OR LESS IN HEIGHT:**

56  
57 Prefabricated Metal Sleeper Curb:

58  
59 Constructed of not less than 18 gauge galvanized steel reinforced so it is structurally capable of supporting  
60 the intended load with no penetrations through the curb flashing, inside and outside corner sections that are  
61 mitered and continuously welded, filled with 3 pound density rigid fiberglass insulation, integral deck  
62 mounting flange, nominal two inch wood nailer, galvanized steel counter flashing with metal receiver cap  
63 Attach a galvanized steel channel track for securing pipe or duct roller and roller support. Do not use  
64 built-in metal base flashings or cants.

1  
2 **Wood Build Sleeper Curb:**

3  
4 Constructed of wood blocking anchored to the deck. The curb must be structurally capable of supporting  
5 the intended load with no penetrations through the curb flashing. Galvanized steel counter flashing with  
6 metal receiver cap. Attach a steel channel track for securing pipe or duct roller support. Do not use built-in  
7 metal base flashings or cants.

8  
9 Use galvanized structural steel members supported by pipe supports and use pipe or duct rollers fastened to  
10 the structural member. Pipe supports to be secured to the roof structure and sealed per pipe penetrations  
11 through roof specifications as specified in this section.

12  
13 **SUPPORTS 36" OR MORE IN HEIGHT:**

14  
15 **Roof Support Stand/Equipment Roof Support Stand:**

16  
17 Use galvanized structural steel members supported by pipe supports and use pipe or duct rollers fastened to  
18 the structural member. Pipe supports to be secured to the roof structure and sealed per pipe penetrations  
19 through roof specifications as specified in this section

20  
21 **EQUIPMENT CURBS**

22  
23 **Prefabricated Metal Curb:**

24  
25 Constructed of not less than 18 gauge galvanized steel reinforced so it is structurally capable of supporting  
26 the intended load with no penetrations through the curb flashing, inside and outside corner sections that are  
27 mitered and continuously welded, filled with 3 pound density rigid fiberglass insulation, integral deck  
28 mounting flange, nominal two inch wood nailer, galvanized steel counter flashing. Do not use built-in  
29 metal base flashings or cants. Use 18 inch high equipment curbs where the curb completely surrounds the  
30 perimeter of the equipment and there is no roof exposed to the weather.

31  
32 **Wood Build Sleeper Curb:**

33  
34 Constructed of wood blocking and anchored to the deck. The curb must be structurally capable of  
35 supporting the intended load with no penetrations through the curb flashing. Galvanized steel counter  
36 flashing. Do not use built-in metal base flashings or cants. Use 18 inch high equipment curbs where the  
37 curb completely surrounds the perimeter of the equipment and there is no roof exposed to the weather.

38  
39 **PIPE PENETRATIONS THROUGH ROOF**

40  
41 **Multiple Pipe Penetrations:**

42  
43 Refer to acceptable Equipment Curb types listed above for curb specifications. An 8" high (minimum)  
44 curb height is required. The coping cap shall be constructed from laminated acrylic clad thermoplastic  
45 (ABS) with graduated step boots to accommodate various size pipes, stainless steel fastening screws for  
46 cover, stainless steel band clamps for securing boots around the pipe, and stainless steel band clamp or  
47 mechanical locking seal for securing boots around the ABS coping cap flanges.

48  
49 **Single Pipe Penetrations:**

50  
51 A stack flashing penetration may be utilized for single pipe penetrations through built up roofs and single  
52 ply membrane roofs. Utilize high temperature sealant for all high temperature applications. This includes  
53 but is not limited to steam condensate vent piping, steam safety relief piping, and flues.

54  
55 A single pre-manufactured boot may be utilized for single pipe penetrations through single ply membrane  
56 roofs only.

57  
58 **CORROSIVE ATMOSPHERE COATINGS (EXTERIOR LOCATIONS)**

59 Factory coat supports and anchors used in corrosive atmospheres with hot dip galvanizing after fabrication,  
60 ASTM A123, 1.5 ounces/square foot of surface, each side. Mechanical galvanize threaded products,  
61 ASTM B695 Class 150, 2.0 mil coating. Field cuts and damaged finishes to be field covered with zinc rich  
62 paint of comparable thickness to factory coating.

1  
2  
3 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

4 **INSTALLATION**

5 Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping and duct system. Support all piping from the  
6 structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling  
7 plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

8 Piping shall be supported independently from ductwork and all other trades.

9  
10 Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural  
11 shapes for the supporting steel.

12  
13 Perform all welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society. Clean surfaces of  
14 loose scale, rust, paint or other foreign matter and properly align before welding. Use wire brush on welds  
15 after welding. Welds shall show uniform section, smoothness of weld metal and freedom from porosity  
16 and clinkers. Where necessary to achieve smooth connections, joints shall be dressed smooth.

17  
18 **HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING**

19 Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

20  
21 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze  
22 hangers.

23  
24 Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

25  
26 Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of this specification.

27  
28 Space hangers for pipe as follows:

29  
30

<u>Pipe Material</u>	<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Max. Spacing</u>
Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	6'-6"
Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"
Copper	1/2" through 1-1/4"	5'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" and larger	8'-0"

31  
32  
33  
34  
35

36 **ANCHORS**

37 Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at  
38 ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops. Make  
39 provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

40  
41 **ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS**

42 Use for all pipe and ductwork on roof. Secure bottom of support flat on roof deck. Apply two coats of zinc  
43 rich paint to cut edges of all galvanized steel elements. Flashing and counter flashing by the General  
44 Contractor.

45  
46 **EQUIPMENT CURBS**

47 Secure bottom of support flat on roof deck. Secure equipment to curb in accordance with equipment  
48 manufacturer's instructions. Flashing and counter flashing by the General Contractor.

49  
50 Fill the entire void space with compressible fiberglass insulation.

51  
52 **PIPE PENETRATION THROUGH ROOF**

53 Install at points where pipes penetrate roof. Install as shown on the drawings, as detailed and according to  
54 the manufacturer's installation instructions. Flashing and counterflashing by the General Contractor.

55  
56  
57 **END OF SECTION**  
58

Page Intentionally Left Blank



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes air and water testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Description
- Submittals

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Instrumentation

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Preliminary Procedures
- Balancing Scope
- Performing Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
- Deficiencies

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC
- Section 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation
- Section 23 09 14 Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- Section 23 09 23 Direct Digital Control System for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements in Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition, 2002.
- ASHRAE ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications, Chapter 37, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
- NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Seventh Edition, 2005.
- TABB Tab Procedural Guide, First Edition, 2003.

**DESCRIPTION**

The Contractor will separately contract with an independent test and balance agency to perform all testing, adjusting, and balancing of air and hydronic systems required for this project. Work related to the testing, adjusting, and balancing that must be performed by the installing mechanical contractor is specified in other section of these specifications.

Provide total mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing. Requirements include the balance of air and water distribution, adjustment of new and existing systems and equipment to provide design requirements indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all mechanical equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

Test, adjust and balance all air and hydronic systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device meets the design requirements indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion schedule established for this project.

1 Verify that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If  
2 problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

### 4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### 6 **Qualifications**

7 An independent Firm specializing in the Testing and Balancing of HVAC systems for a minimum of 3  
8 years. A Firm not engaged in the commerce of furnishing or providing equipment or material generally  
9 related to HVAC work other than that specifically related to installing Testing and Balancing components  
10 necessary for work in this section such as, but not limited to sheaves, pulleys, and balancing dampers.

11  
12 A certified member of AABC or certified by NEBB or TABB in the specific area of work performed.  
13 Maintain certification for the entire duration of the project. If certification of firm or any staff performing  
14 work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DFD immediately.

#### 16 **SUBMITTALS**

17 Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB, AABC or  
18 TABB Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have been tested,  
19 adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how  
20 the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities  
21 measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

22  
23 Format: Cover page identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the  
24 contents of the report into the below listed divisions:

- 25 • General Information
- 26 • Summary
- 27 • Air Systems
- 28 • Hydronic Systems
- 29 • Special Systems

30  
31 Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

- 32  
33 • **General Information:** Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor,  
34 Architect, Engineer, Project Name and Project Number. Include addresses, contact names  
35 and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and signature of  
36 the Test and Balance Supervisor.
- 37  
38 • **Summary:** Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe  
39 objectionable noise or drafts found during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide  
40 recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory performances and indicate whether  
41 modifications required are within the scope of the contract, are design related or installation  
42 related. List instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.
- 43  
44 • The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB, AABC, or TABB  
45 forms for each respective item and system. Fill out forms completely. Where information  
46 cannot be obtained or is not applicable indicate same.

47  
48 Distribution: Provide electronic (PDF) copies of test and balance report to A/E for review. Final approved  
49 copies of test and balance report shall be inserted into each Operation and Maintenance Manual.

## 51 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 53 **INSTRUMENTATION**

54 Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and  
55 accuracy of instruments and measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or  
56 TABB Standards and instrument manufacturer's specifications.

57 All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be  
58 available for examination upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance  
59 with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or TABB Standards

1  
2  
3 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

4 **PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES**

5 Review preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and  
6 approved shop drawings of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.

7 Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and  
8 belt tension, temperature controls for completion of installation and hydronic systems for proper charge and  
9 purging of air.

10 Identify deficiencies preventing completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed  
11 until systems are fully operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and  
12 balancing. Installing Contractors are required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion,  
13 readiness for balancing and assist Balancing Agency in providing specified system performance.

14  
15 **BALANCING SCOPE**

16 The following shall be tested, adjusted and balanced:

- 17 • All new air terminal units (airflow and water flow)
- 18 • All new supply grilles.
- 19 • All new return grilles.
- 20 • All new hot water valves on existing convectors.

21  
22  
23 **PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

24 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the  
25 detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.

26 Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the  
27 normal workday.

28 In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is  
29 complete and provide new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is  
30 such that access panels are required for the work of this section and the panels have not been provided,  
31 inform the owner's project representative.

32 Cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for  
33 adequate performance of procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor  
34 barrier integrity and pressure rating of systems.

35 In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway  
36 between that of a clean filter and that of a dirty filter.

37 Measure and record system measurements at the fan and/or pump to determine total flow. Adjust  
38 equipment as required to yield specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and  
39 branches as required for final terminal balancing. Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing  
40 branch dampers, deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of terminals.

41 Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and  
42 uniform space temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed  
43 system.

44 Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Provide drive  
45 changes specifically noted on drawings, if any. If work of this section indicates that any drive or motor is  
46 inadequate for the application, advise the owner's project representative by giving the representative  
47 properly sized motor/drive information (in accordance with manufacturers original service factor and  
48 installed motor horsepower requirements); Confirm any change will keep the duct/piping system within its  
49 design limitations with respect to speed of the device and pressure classification of the distribution system.  
50 Required motor/drive changes not specifically noted on drawings or in specifications will be considered an  
51 extra cost and will require an itemized cost breakdown submitted to owner's project representative. Prior  
52 authorization is needed before this work is started.

53 Areas or rooms designed to maintain positive, negative or balanced air pressures with respect to adjacent  
54 spaces, as indicated by the design air quantities, require special attention. Adjust fan drives, distribution  
55 dampers, terminals and controls to maintain indicated pressure relationship.

1 Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:

2 Fans	0% to +10%
3 Supply grilles, registers, diffusers	0% to +10%
4 Return/exhaust grilles, registers	0% to -10%
5 Room pressurization air	-5% to +5%

6  
7 Final water system measurements must be within the following range of specified gpm:

8 Heating flow rates	0% to -10%
----------------------	------------

9  
10 Contact the temperature control Contractor for assistance in operation and adjustment of controls during  
11 testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Cycle controls and verify proper operation and setpoints.  
12 Include in report description of temperature control operation and any deficiencies found.

13  
14 Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper and valve positions, control settings, and similar  
15 devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

16  
17 Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes,  
18 and restoring temperature controls to normal operating settings.

19  
20 Verify and record, in the T&B Report, "K" factors for all VAV air terminal devices and air flow stations.

21  
22 For HVAC pumps 10 horsepower or less, valve throttling alone may be used for hydronic system  
23 balancing.

24  
25 Throttling of triple-duty valves shall not exceed 50% closed. Where additional throttling would be  
26 necessary to achieve the system design flow the impellor shall be trimmed.

27  
28 Verify Triple duty valve utilized on systems with Variable Frequency Drives are 100% open when  
29 balancing work is complete.

30  
31 The pressure drop across triple duty valves shall not exceed 25 ft. w.g. Where additional throttling would  
32 be necessary to achieve the system design flow the impellor shall be trimmed.

33  
34 For HVAC pumps greater than 10 horsepower, trim the impellor where valve throttling will result in a draw  
35 that exceeds 3 horsepower.

36  
37 **DEFICIENCIES**

38 Division 23 00 00 contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency  
39 that were specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of  
40 work. All corrective work to be done at no cost to the Owner. Retest mechanical systems, equipment, and  
41 devices once corrective work is complete as specified.

42  
43  
44 END OF SECTION  
45  
46

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 07 00  
HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Description
- Definitions
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Environmental Requirements

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Materials
- Insulation Types
- Jackets
- Insulation Inserts and Pipe Shields
- Accessories

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Examination
- Installation
- Protective Jacket Installation
- Piping, Valve and Fitting Insulation
- Piping Protective Jackets
- Pipe Insulation Schedule
- Duct Insulation
- Duct Insulation Schedule
- Equipment Insulation Schedule

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
- Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
- Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- ASTM C165 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
- ASTM C177 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement
- ASTM C240 Cellular Glass Insulation Block
- ASTM C302 Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation
- ASTM C303 Density of Preformed Block Insulation
- ASTM C355 Test Methods for Test for Water Vapor Transmission of Thick Materials
- ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement
- ASTM C518 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- ASTM C533 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
- ASTM C552 Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C553 Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation

1	ASTM C578	Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
2	ASTM C591	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
3	ASTM C610	Expanded Perlite Block and Thermal Pipe Insulation
4	ASTM C612	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
5	ASTM C921	Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
6	ASTM C1136	Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
7	ASTM D412	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
8	ASTM D1000	Methods for Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive-Coated Tapes Used for Electrical and
9		Electronic Applications
10	ASTM D1621	Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
11	ASTM D1622	Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
12	ASTM D1940	Method of Test for Porosity of Rigid Cellular Plastics
13	ASTM D2126	Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
14	ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
15	ASTM E84	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
16	ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
17	ASTM E2336	Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems
18	MICA	National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
19	NFPA 225	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
20	UL 723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

21  
22 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

23 Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions

24  
25 Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description  
26 of materials.

27  
28 Insulation systems shall be applied by experienced contractors. Within the past five (5) years, the contractor  
29 shall be able to document the successful completion of a minimum of three (3) projects of at least 50% of  
30 the size and similar scope of the work specified in this section.

31  
32 **DESCRIPTION**

33 Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete  
34 installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:

- 35 • Pipe Insulation
- 36 • Duct Insulation
- 37 • Equipment Insulation

38  
39 Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors  
40 Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only  
41 be accepted where specifically modified in these specifications, or where prior written approval has been  
42 obtained from the DFD Project Representative.

43  
44 **DEFINITIONS**

45 Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. All other  
46 areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

47  
48 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

49 Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

50  
51 Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening  
52 methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of each material. Include  
53 manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and  
54 manufacturer's installation instructions.

55  
56 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

57 All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified  
58 under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

59  
60 **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

61 Do not store insulation materials on grade or where they are at risk of becoming wet. Do not install  
62 insulation products that have been exposed to water.

63  
64 Protect installed insulation work with plastic sheeting to prevent water damage.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### **MATERIALS**

Manufacturers: Armacell, Certainteed, Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Fibrex, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Partek, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex, VentureTape or approved equal.

Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:

Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 450 when tested in accordance with UL 723 and ASTM E84.

### **INSULATION TYPES**

Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

#### **FLEXIBLE FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.

#### **RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.

#### **ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:**

Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.

#### **POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:**

Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.24 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 0% by weight and volume, rated for service range of -165 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

### **JACKETS**

#### **PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):**

White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02" indoors/.03" outdoors for piping 12" and smaller, .03" indoors/.04" outdoors for piping 15" and larger.

#### **ALL SERVICE JACKETS (ASJ):**

Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

#### **FOIL SCRIM ALL SERVICE JACKETS (FSJ):**

Glass fiber reinforced foil kraft laminate, factory applied to insulation. Maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 25 units.

#### **PROTECTIVE METAL JACKETS (PMJ):**

.016 inch thick aluminum or .010 inch thick stainless steel with safety edge.

jacket specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor retarding tapes used with vapor retarding jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms.

### **INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS**

Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products

1 Construct inserts with calcium silicate or polyisocyanurate (service temperatures below 300 degrees F  
2 only), minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12" and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi  
3 structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180  
4 degree coverage on bottom supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller  
5 mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.  
6

7 Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials,  
8 thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to pre-  
9 engineered/premanufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, high density rigid  
10 polyisocyanurate may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and shield gauge  
11 are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.  
12

13 Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of the same thickness as adjacent  
14 insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x6" block for piping through 2-1/2"  
15 and three 1"x6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to pre-  
16 engineered/premanufactured product described above.  
17

18 Wood blocks will not be accepted.  
19

### 20 **ACCESSORIES**

21 All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for  
22 use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.  
23

24 Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for  
25 applications specified.  
26

27 Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be  
28 .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.  
29

30 Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.  
31

32 Staples to be clinch style.  
33

34 Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.  
35

36 Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.  
37

38 Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.  
39

40 Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.  
41

42 Vapor barrier coatings to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.  
43

44 Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.  
45  
46

## 47 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 48 **EXAMINATION**

49 Verify that all piping, equipment, and ductwork are tested and approved prior to installing insulation. Do  
50 not insulate systems until testing and inspection procedures are completed.  
51  
52

53 Verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and without foreign material before applying insulation materials.  
54

### 55 **INSTALLATION**

56 All materials shall be installed by skilled labor regularly engaged in this type of work. All materials shall be  
57 installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry  
58 standards. Do not install products when the ambient temperature or conditions are not consistent with the  
59 manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.  
60

61 Locate insulation and cover seams in the least visible location. All surface finishes shall be extended in  
62 such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.  
63



1 Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be  
2 accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other  
3 locations where insulation terminates.  
4

5 Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.  
6

7 Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or  
8 pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.  
9

10 All pipe and duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings and through  
11 sleeves except where firestop or firesafing materials are required. Vapor barriers shall be maintained  
12 continuous through all penetrations.  
13

14 Provide a continuous unbroken moisture vapor barrier on insulation applied to systems noted below.  
15 Attachments to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.  
16

17 Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:

- 18 • Cold Water Make-Up
  - 19 • Refrigerant
  - 20 • Insulated Duct
  - 21 • Equipment, ductwork or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F
- 22

### 23 **PROTECTIVE JACKET INSTALLATION**

#### 24 **SELF-ADHERING JACKETS (SAJ):**

25 Install according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cut allowing minimum 4" overlap on ends and 6" on  
26 longitudinal joints. Align parallel to surface. Remove release paper and press flat to surface to avoid  
27 wrinkles. Rub entire surface for full adhesion and sealing at joint overlaps. On exterior applications,  
28 provide a bead of compatible caulk along exposed edges.  
29

30 Piping with self-adhering (SAJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2  
31 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the self-adhering (SAJ) jacket  
32 may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under  
33 the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.  
34

#### 35 **VAPOR RETARDING JACKETS (VRJ):**

36 Piping with vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2  
37 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the vapor retarding (VRJ)  
38 jackets may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves  
39 under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.  
40

#### 41 **PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):**

42 Lap seams and joints a minimum of 2 inches and continuously seal PVC with welding solvent  
43 recommended by jacket manufacturer. Lap slip joint ends 4" without fasteners where required to absorb  
44 expansion and contraction. For sections where vapor barrier is not required and jacket requires routine  
45 removal, tack fasteners may be used. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners. For systems requiring a  
46 vapor barrier, apply a 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations.  
47

#### 48 **PROTECTIVE METAL JACKET (PMJ):**

49 Lap seams a minimum of 2 inches. Secure with metal bands for end to end joints, and rivets or sheet metal  
50 screws for longitudinal joints. Rivets, screws, and bands to be constructed of the same material as the  
51 jacket. Locate seams on bottom for exterior applications.  
52

### 53 **PIPING, VALVE, AND FITTING INSULATION**

#### 54 **GENERAL:**

55 Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket  
56 seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive unless otherwise noted. Additionally  
57 secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples, longitudinal and transverse seams with vapor  
58 barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.  
59

60 Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior  
61 of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required or where roller hangers are not being used, hangers and  
62 supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and  
63

1 jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping  
2 requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.

3  
4 Where insulated piping is installed on hangers and supports, the insulation shall be installed continuous  
5 through the hangers and supports. High density inserts shall be provided as required to prevent the weight  
6 of the piping from crushing the insulation. Pipe shields are required at all support locations. The insulation  
7 shall not be notched or cut to accommodate the supporting channels.

8  
9 Fully insulate all reheat coil piping, fittings and valves (with the exception of unions) up to coil connection  
10 to prevent condensation when coil is inactive during cooling season. Provide a vapor proof seal between the  
11 pipe insulation and the insulated coil casing.

### 12 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:

13 Provide pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed between  
14 the pipe and the insulation shields. Quantity and placement of inserts shall be according to the  
15 manufacturer's installation instructions, however the inserts shall be no less than 12" in length. Inserts shall  
16 be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required for system.

17  
18 Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on  
19 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.

### 20 FITTINGS AND VALVES:

21  
22 Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up  
23 insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Where the ambient temperature exceeds 150  
24 degrees F, cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic. Where the ambient temperatures do not  
25 exceed 150 degrees, furnish and install PVC fitting covers.

### 26 ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN:

27  
28 Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut  
29 fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight  
30 installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyolefin, seal  
31 factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to  
32 both surfaces. Cover elastomeric insulation on systems operating below 40 degrees F with vapor barrier  
33 mastic.

### 34 PIPING PROTECTIVE JACKETS

35  
36 In addition to the jackets specified in the pipe insulation schedule below the following protective jackets  
37 are required:

38  
39 Provide a protective PVC jacket (PFJ) for the following insulated piping:

- 40 • Piping exposed in finished locations

41  
42 Provide a protective metal (PMJ) or self-adhering (SAJ) jacket for the following insulated piping:

- 43 • Exterior installed refrigeration piping

### 44 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE:

45 Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:

46 Service	47 Insulation	48 Jacket	49 Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size			
			50 ≤ 1-1/4"	51 1-1/2"	52 2" to 4"	53 4" to 6"
54 Heating Hot Water	55 Rigid Fiberglass	56 ASJ	57 1.5"	58 1.5"	59 2"	60 2"
61 Refrigerant Suction	62 Elast./Polyol	63 None	64 0.5"	65 1"	66 1.5"	67 1.5"
68 >40°F	69 Elast./Polyol	70 None	71 1"	72 1.5"	73 1.5"	74 1.5"

75 The following piping and fittings are not to be insulated:

- 76 • Hot water piping inside radiation, convector, or cabinet heater enclosures
- 77 • Piping unions for systems not requiring a vapor barrier

78  
79 For systems with fluid temperatures 65° F or less, furnish and install removable elastomeric insulation  
80 covers, plugs or caps for all mechanical equipment and devices that require access by balancing contractors  
81 or service and maintenance personnel. Examples include but are not limited to: flow sensing devices,  
82 circuit setters, manual ball valve air vents, drain valves, blowdown valves, pressure/temperature test plugs,  
83  
84

1 grease fittings, pump bearing caps, equipment labels, etc. Covers shall be tight fitting to ensure a complete  
2 vapor barrier.

3  
4 **DUCT INSULATION**

5 **GENERAL:**

6 Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24" wide and all rigid duct insulation  
7 with weld pins. Space fasteners 18" on center or less as required to prevent sagging.

8  
9 Secure rigid board insulation to ductwork with weld pins. Apply insulation with joints firmly butted as  
10 close as possible to the equipment surface. Pins shall be located a maximum of 3" from each edge and  
11 spaced no greater than 12" on center.

12  
13 Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer  
14 and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4"  
15 tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams,  
16 edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.

17  
18 Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing  
19 insulation or jacket material.

20  
21 External supply duct insulation is not required where ductwork contains continuous 1" acoustical liner.  
22 Provide 4" overlap of external insulation over ends of acoustically lined sections.

23  
24 Where insulated ductwork is supported by trapeze hangers, the insulation shall be installed continuous  
25 through the hangers. Drop the supporting channels required to facilitate the installation of the insulation.  
26 Where rigid board or flexible insulation is specified, install high density inserts to prevent the weight of the  
27 ductwork from crushing the insulation.

28  
29 Where insulated low temperature (below 45°F) ductwork is supported by steel metal straps or wire ropes  
30 that are secured directly to the duct, the straps or ropes shall be completely covered with insulation and  
31 sealed to provide a complete vapor barrier.

32  
33 Where insulated duct risers are supported by steel channels secured directly to the duct, extend the  
34 insulation and vapor barrier jacketing to encapsulate the support channels.

35  
36 **DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

37 Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork in the following schedule:

38  
39

<b>Service</b>	<b>Insulation Type</b>	<b>Jacket</b>	<b>Insulation Thickness</b>
Exposed supply ducts*	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"

40  
41  
42

43 \* Exposed supply branch ducts located in the space they are serving do not require insulation. Exposed  
44 supply main ducts running through spaces they serve shall be insulated as exposed supply ducts  
45 scheduled above.

46  
47 **EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

48 Provide equipment insulation as follows:

49

<b>Equipment</b>	<b>Insulation</b>	<b>Jacket</b>	<b>Thickness</b>
Reheat coil casing in exposed supply ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Reheat coil casing in concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"

50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

56  
END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

The existing building utilizes an Alertton direct digital control (DDC) system. This project will add (2) new air terminal units with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Alertton DDC system. This project shall provide:

- All new controllers required to integrate new air terminals into the existing building automation system.
- (2) new hot water reheat temperature control valves for new air terminals.
- All control wiring (low and line voltage) for a complete operating system
  - This contractor shall provide all control wiring from hot water convector DDC control valve (control valve provided and installed by the County).
- Update of existing 2<sup>nd</sup> floor City County Building automation graphics to include new air terminals associated with this project.

All new air terminals and air terminal controls shall be integrated into the Alertron DDC system.

All new controllers, control wiring and temperature control valves shall follow current City County Building protocols to provide building continuity in regards to controllers, wiring and equipment.

Work in this section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) panels, main communication trunk, software programming, and other equipment and accessories necessary to constitute a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Material Delivery and Storage

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- General
- Control Valves
- Thermostats

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- General
- Installation
- Sequence of Operation
- Owner Training
- Points List

**RELATED WORK**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC – Coordination

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A - Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communication Interference

1 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

2  
3 APPROVED MANUFACTURER:  
4 Alerton.

5  
6 INSTALLER:

7 The installer shall be specialized and experienced in Alerton DDC control systems and installation for not  
8 less than 5 years. All engineering work shall be done by qualified employees of Alerton, or qualified  
9 employees of an Alerton Authorized Representative that provides engineering and commissioning of  
10 Alerton control equipment. Where installing contractor is an authorized representative of Alerton, submit  
11 written confirmation of such authorization. Indicate in letter of authorization that the installing contractor  
12 has successfully completed all necessary training required for the engineering, installation, and  
13 commissioning of equipment and systems to be provided for the project and that such authorization has  
14 been in effect for a period of not less than three years. The letter of authorization should also indicate that  
15 the installing contractor is authorized to install Alerton DDC equipment at the project location at the time  
16 the project is bid. Installation of the equipment shall be done by qualified mechanics and/or electricians in  
17 the direct employ or be directly subcontracted and under the supervision of Alerton or Authorized Alerton  
18 Representative. The contractor providing and installing the equipment under this specification section shall  
19 be the same contractor providing and installing equipment under the 23 09 14 specification section.

20  
21 The owners preferred Alerton temperature control system installer is:

22  
23 Environmental Systems Inc.  
24 Brookfield, Wisconsin Office  
25 3410 Gateway Road  
26 Brookfield, WI 53045  
27 Office: 262-544-8860  
28 Facsimile: 262-544-0783  
29 Contact: Jerry Gitlewski

30  
31 **RESPONSE TIME:**

32 During warrantee period, three (3) hours or less, 24-hours/day, 7 days/week.

33  
34 ELECTRICAL STANDARDS:

35 Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)  
36 and comply with NEMA standards.

37  
38 DDC Standards: DDC manufacturer shall provide written proof with shop drawings that the equipment  
39 being provided is in compliance with F.C.C. rules governing the control of interference caused by Digital  
40 Electronic Equipment to Radio Communications (Part 15, Subpart J, Class A).

41  
42 **SUBMITTALS**

43 Provide submittals on all DDC control work.

44  
45 Details of construction, layout, and location of each temperature control panel within the building,  
46 including instruments location in panel and labeling. Indicate which piece of mechanical equipment is  
47 associated with each controller and what area within the building is being served by that equipment. For  
48 terminal unit control, provide a room schedule that would list mechanical equipment tag, room number of  
49 space served, address of DDC controller, and any other pertinent information required for service.

50  
51 A complete description of each control sequence for equipment that is not controlled by direct digital  
52 controls. Direct digital controlled equipment control sequences will be provided by the DDC control  
53 contractor.

54  
55 PRODUCT DATA

56 Submit manufacturer's specifications for each control device furnished, including installation instructions  
57 and startup instructions. General catalog sheets showing a series of the same device is not acceptable  
58 unless the specific model is clearly marked. Annotated software program documentation shall be submitted  
59 for system sequences, along with descriptive narratives of the sequence of operation of the entire system  
60 involved. Submit wiring diagram for each electrical control device along with other details required to  
61 demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a system.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**MAINTENANCE DATA**

Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each control device. Include this data in maintenance manual.

**RECORD DRAWINGS**

Provide as-built record control drawings, including sequences, for the installation of all DDC controls.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. This contractor is responsible for storage of equipment and materials inside and protected from the weather.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**GENERAL**

Provide DDC control and actuation to accomplish Sequence of Operation (indicated below) and DDC Points list. Provide all controllers, temperature control panels, wiring, etc. for a complete installation.

Controls installed as part of this project shall be fully compatible with existing DDC controls located within the facility.

Provide updated DDC/BAS graphics reflecting new work and sequences of control.

Provide all required installation, termination, wiring, power, graphics and programming for a complete operating system.

**CONTROL VALVES**

Provide all control valves as shown on the plans/details and as required to perform functions specified. Spring ranges must be selected to prevent overlap of operation and simultaneous heating and cooling.

Size operators to allow smooth and positive operation of devices served and to provide sufficient torque capacity for tight shutoff against system temperatures and pressure encountered. Use fully proportional actuators with 0-10VDC inputs and zero and span adjustments unless specified otherwise. If TriState with feedback is specified, valve position shall be fed back to the controller and controller shall position valve based on this feedback. Electric actuators, for applications other than terminal units, shall be provided with a manual override capability. All electric actuators shall be provided with a visible position indicator.

All power required for electric actuation shall be provided by this contractor if it is not able to be directly provided from the DDC controller.

Provide operators that are full proportioning or two-position, as required for specified sequence of operation.

Provide operators with linkages and brackets for mounting on device served.

All valves unless specifically noted on the plans or indicated below shall be globe style valves.

<b>VALVE SERVING</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>SIGNAL</b>	<b>SPRING RETURN REQUIRED</b>	<b>FAIL POSITION</b>
	Globe Butterfly (BF) Ball Press Independent Ball (PI Ball)	0-10 VDC TriState (24VAC) 2-Position Elect Pneumatic (Pneu)	Yes No	Open (thru Coil) Closed (bypass Coil) Last Position
Reheat Coil	Globe or Ball	0-10 VDC or TriState w/feedback	No	Last Position

Use equal percentage valves for two-way control valves; size for a pressure drop not less than 4 psi or more than 6 psi. Note: For low flows, the required minimum Cv size will result in lower pressure drop than 4 psi.

1 Globe valves 2" and smaller: Cast bronze or forged brass body, brass plug and brass or stainless steel seat,  
2 stainless steel stem, screwed ends, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 240° F. Seat leakage  
3 with actuator supplied will meet ANSI class IV leakage (0.01%). For globe valves that are specified to fail  
4 in place, valves shall be open when the stem is up. Only the following globe valve body styles will be  
5 acceptable for terminal unit control: Siemens Powermite 599 VF Series (599 VE Series Zone Valves are  
6 not acceptable), Invensys VB7200 Series, Johnson Controls VG7000 Series, and Honeywell V5011/V5013  
7 Series. Minimum size for globe valves shall be 1.5 Cv.  
8

### 9 **THERMOSTATS**

10 Thermostats shall match existing thermostats (finish and functionality) located in adjacent areas of the City  
11 County Building.  
12  
13

## 14 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 15 **GENERAL**

16 All electronic work required as an integral part of the Direct Digital Control system work is the  
17 responsibility of this contractor.  
18  
19

20 This contractor shall provide all labor, materials, engineering, software, permits, tools, checkout and  
21 certificates required to install a complete Direct Digital Control system as herein specified.  
22

23 This Direct Digital Control system as herein specified shall be fully integrated and completely installed by  
24 this section. It shall include all required computer CPU software and hardware. Include the engineering,  
25 installation, supervision, calibration, software programming, and checkout necessary for a fully operational  
26 system.  
27

### 28 **INSTALLATION**

29 All work and materials are to conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National  
30 Electrical Code and present manufacturing standards. All material shall be UL approved.  
31

32 Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in drawings and details  
33 on drawings.  
34

35 Any line voltage wiring to be by this contractor.  
36

37 Control panels serving equipment fed by emergency power shall also be served by emergency power.  
38

39 Label all control devices with the exception of dampers, valves, and terminal unit devices with permanent  
40 printed labels that correspond to control drawings. Temperature control junction and pullboxes shall be  
41 identified utilizing spray painted green covers. Other electrical system identification shall follow the 26 05  
42 53 specification.  
43

44 All control devices and electrical boxes mounted on insulated ductwork shall be mounted over the  
45 insulation. Provide mounting stand-offs where necessary for adequate support. Cutting and removal of  
46 insulation to mount devices directly on ductwork is not acceptable. This contractor shall coordinate with  
47 the insulation contractor to provide for continuous insulation of ductwork.  
48

49 Provide all electrical relays and wiring, line and low voltage, for control systems, devices and components.  
50 Install all high voltage and low voltage wiring (includes low voltage cable) in rigid metal conduit. All  
51 conduit must be installed in accordance with electrical sections (Division 26) of this specification and the  
52 National Electrical code.  
53

54 Conduit shall be a minimum of 1/2 " for low voltage control provided the pipe fill does not exceed 40%.  
55

56 Minimum low voltage wiring gauge to be 18 AWG for outputs and 20 AWG for inputs. All low voltage  
57 wiring to be stranded.  
58

59 Low voltage wiring can be run without conduit above accessible lay-in tile ceilings. All wiring in  
60 mechanical rooms, above inaccessible hard ceilings, exterior locations, and in any exposed areas, and in all  
61 other locations should be in conduit. Wire for wall sensors must be run in conduit. Wiring for radiation  
62 valves shall be run in conduit where routed through walls.  
63  
64



- 1 Where wiring is installed free-air, installation shall consider the following:  
2 • Wiring shall utilize the cable tray wherever possible.  
3 • Wiring shall run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.  
4 • Wiring shall be supported utilizing "J" or "Bridal-type" steel mounting rings anchored to ceiling  
5 concrete, piping supports, walls above ceiling or structural steel beams. Mounting rings shall be of  
6 open design (not a closed loop) to allow additional wire to be strung without being threaded through  
7 the ring. For mounting rings that do not completely surround the wire, attach the wire to the mounting  
8 ring with a strap.  
9 • Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval unless limited by building construction. If  
10 wiring "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6-inches; another support shall be used.  
11 • Wiring shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid  
12 wires.  
13 • Wall penetrations shall be sleeved.

14  
15 Wiring shall not be attached to existing cabling, existing tubing, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork,  
16 ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.

17  
18 Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or free-standing angle iron  
19 supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide  
20 engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and on cabinet face.

21  
22 Provide as-built control drawings of all systems served by each local panel in a location adjacent to or  
23 inside of panel cover. Provide a protective cover or envelope for drawings.

24  
25 Provide all necessary routers and or repeaters to accomplish connection to the BAN via the panel-mounted  
26 port provided.

27  
28 All tubing, cable and individual wiring is to be permanently tagged, with numbers corresponding with  
29 "Record Drawings", spares are to be labelled as "Spare".

30  
31 Provide technician to work with air balancing contractor and/or provide balancing contractor with  
32 necessary hardware to over-ride DDC controllers for air balancing.

33  
34 Provide documentation to demonstrate that all points, input and output, have been checked out and verified  
35 operational, note any points not operating properly with notation of reason.

### 36 37 **SEQUENCE OF OPERATION**

#### 38 39 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINALS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT

40 Systems consist of:

- 41 • Variable air volume terminal  
42 • Hot water reheat coil with 2-way temperature control valve.  
43 • DDC space sensor.  
44

45 Provide a DDC space temperature sensor to control, in sequence, a modulating electronic control valve for  
46 the hot water reheat coil and actuator for terminal air flow. When space temperature is below setpoint, the  
47 air terminal damper shall modulate toward the cooling minimum flow position. After the air terminal  
48 damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water valve shall modulate open to maintain space temperature. If  
49 the air terminal has a heating airflow, the hot water control valve and air terminal shall open in parallel.

50  
51 The reverse shall occur when space temperature is below setpoint. The heating coil valve shall be  
52 commanded closed whenever the associated AHU is off. Provide a discharge air temperature sensor for  
53 monitoring purposes.

54  
55 Each space temperature sensor shall have a manual override button that shall index the space to the  
56 occupied mode for a period of two hours (adj.). If an occupancy sensor is specified, it shall index the  
57 terminal unit DDC controller to occupied mode for a minimum of 30 minutes (adj.).  
58

1 Provide separate adjustable cooling and heating setpoints for both the occupied and unoccupied modes.  
2 When the space temperature is between the heating and cooling setpoints, the heating valve shall be closed  
3 and the airflow at heating and cooling minimum flow.

4  
5 **VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINALS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT AND PERIMETER**  
6 **RADIATION**

7 Systems consist of:

- 8 • Variable air volume terminal
- 9 • Hot water reheat coil with 2-way temperature control valve.
- 10 • Existing hot water convector with new DDC control valve and actuator (control valve and actuator  
11 provided and installed by the County, all control wiring by this contractor).
- 12 • DDC space sensor.

13  
14 Provide a DDC space temperature sensor to control, in sequence, a modulating electronic control valve for  
15 the hot water reheat coil and actuator for terminal air flow. When space temperature is below setpoint, the  
16 air terminal damper shall modulate toward the cooling minimum flow position. After the air terminal  
17 damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water reheat valve and perimeter radiation valve shall modulate  
18 open in parallel to maintain space temperature..

19  
20 The reverse shall occur when space temperature is below setpoint.

21  
22 The heating coil valves shall be commanded closed whenever the associated AHU is off. Provide a  
23 discharge air temperature sensor for monitoring purposes.

24  
25 Each space temperature sensor shall have a manual override button that shall index the space to the  
26 occupied mode for a period of two hours (adj.). If an occupancy sensor is specified, it shall index the  
27 terminal unit DDC controller to occupied mode for a minimum of 30 minutes (adj.).

28  
29 Provide separate adjustable cooling and heating setpoints for both the occupied and unoccupied modes.  
30 When the space temperature is between the heating and cooling setpoints, the heating valve shall be closed  
31 and the airflow at heating and cooling minimum flow.

32  
33 **OWNER TRAINING**

34 Provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations,  
35 maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a  
36 minimum period of 2 hours.

37  
38 Provide two follow-up visits for troubleshooting and instruction, one six months after substantial  
39 completion and the other at the end of the warranty period. Length of each visit to be not less than 2 hours  
40 or the time necessary to provide required information and complete troubleshooting and inspection activity  
41 for all controls.

42  
43  
44 **END OF SECTION**  
45



Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for all HVAC hydronic pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Shop Drawings
- Quality Assurance
- Delivery, Storage, and Handling
- Design Criteria
- Welder Qualifications

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Heating Hot Water
- Cooling Coil Condensate
- Unions and Flanges
- Gaskets
- Unions and Flanges
- Mechanical Grooved Pipe Connections

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Preparation
- Erection
- Welded Pipe Joints
- Threaded Pipe Joints
- Mechanical Grooved Pipe Connections
- Copper Pipe Joints
- Water Systems
- Cooling Coil Condensate
- Unions and Flanges
- Gaskets
- Piping System Leak Tests
- Hydronic Piping System Flushing
- Piping System Test Report

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties
- Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation
- Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment.

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- ANSI B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- ANSI B16.4 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
- ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A105 Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components
- ASTM A126 Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- ASTM A181 Forgings, Carbon Steel for General Purpose Piping
- ASTM A197 Cupola Malleable Iron

- 1 ASTM A234 Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated
- 2 Temperatures
- 3 ASTM B75 Seamless Copper Tube
- 4 ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- 5

6 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

7 Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

8

9 Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed

10 along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each

11 service.

12

13 **TYPE F STEEL PIPE:**

14 Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification

15 contained in this section.

16

17 **TYPE E OR S STEEL PIPE:**

18 Mill certification papers, also known as material test reports, for the pipe furnished for this project, in

19 English. Heat numbers on these papers to match the heat numbers stencilled on the pipe. Chemical

20 analysis indicated on the mill certification papers to meet or exceed the requirements of the referenced

21 ASTM specification.

22

23 **COPPER TUBE:**

24 Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification

25 contained in this section.

26

27 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

28 Order all Type E and Type S steel pipe with heat numbers rolled, stamped, or stenciled to each length or

29 each bundle, depending on the size of the pipe, and in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification.

30

31 Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets

32 these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

33

34 **DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

35 Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

36

37 Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do

38 not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where

39 end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges,

40 and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

41

42 Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

43

44 Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

45

46 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

47 Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM

48 specifications as listed in this specification.

49

50 Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with

51 ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

52

53 Where weld fittings or mechanical grooved fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a

54 centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

55

56 Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade A type E or S, or ASTM A53 grade B type E

57 or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where ASTM A53 grade A pipe is specified, ASTM A53

58 grade B pipe may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified,

59 Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

60

61 Where ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K hard temper copper

62 tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

1 **WELDER QUALIFICATIONS**

2 Before any metallic welding is performed, the Contractor shall submit his Standard Welding Procedure  
3 Specifications, Procedure Qualification Records and Qualification Test Records for each Welder along with  
4 associated continuity records to demonstrate compliance with ASME Section IX, paragraph QW-322.

5  
6 The Contractor shall maintain a complete set of welder qualification documents at the jobsite, including  
7 Test Records and Continuity Records for each welder.

8  
9 The A/E or DFD reserves the right to test the work of any welder employed on the project, at the  
10 Contractor's expense. Testing will include a visual examination of the pipe and weld and may include  
11 radiography of any suspect welds. If the work of the welder is found to be unsatisfactory, the welder shall  
12 be prevented from doing further welding on the project. Any welds deemed unacceptable will be repaired  
13 at the contractor's expense.

14  
15  
16 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

17  
18 **HEATING HOT WATER**

19 2" and Smaller: ASTM A53, type F, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM  
20 A126/ANSI B16.4, class 125, standard weight cast iron threaded fittings.

21 2-1/2" and Larger: ASTM A53, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A234 grade  
22 WPB/ANSI B16.9 standard weight, seamless, carbon steel weld fittings.

23  
24 Contractor may use ASTM B88 seamless, type L, hard temper copper tube with ANSI B16.22 wrought  
25 copper solder-joint fittings in lieu of steel pipe for all sizes. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used  
26 in lieu of wrought copper solder-joint tee fittings for branch takeoff up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the  
27 main.

28  
29  
30 **COOLING COIL CONDENSATE**

31 ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing with ASTM B145/ANSI B16.23 cast red bronze or ASTM  
32 B75/ANSI B16.29 wrought solder-type drainage fittings.

33  
34 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**

35 2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable iron  
36 on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast  
37 copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified  
38 for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

39 2-1/2" and Larger: ASTM A181 or A105, grade 1 hot forged steel flanges of threaded, welding and of a  
40 pressure class compatible with that specified for valves, piping specialties and fittings of the respective  
41 piping service. Flanges smaller than 2-1/2" may be used as needed for connecting to equipment and piping  
42 specialties. Use raised face flanges ANSI B16.5 for mating with other raised face flanges on equipment  
43 with flat ring or full face gaskets. Use ANSI B16.1 flat face flanges with full face gaskets for mating with  
44 other flat face flanges on equipment.

45  
46  
47 **GASKETS**

48 Water and Glycol Systems: Branded, compressed, non-asbestos sheet gaskets. Klingersil C4401, Garlock  
49 3000, JM Clipper 978 or approved equal.

50  
51 **MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS**

52 Will not be allowed on this project.

53  
54  
55 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

56  
57 **ERECTION**

58 Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that  
59 are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be rejected and removed from the job site immediately.  
60 Excluding minor surface rust, piping that exhibits significant oxidation or corrosion will be rejected.

61  
62 Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into  
63 piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any item that is not clean.

1 Remove all loose dirt, scale, oil, chips, burrs and other foreign material from the internal and external  
2 surfaces of all pipe and piping components prior to assembly, including debris associated with cutting,  
3 threading and welding.

4  
5 During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from internal pipe surfaces at all joints by  
6 peening, chipping and wire brushing.

7  
8 During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed  
9 except when actual work is being performed on that item of the system. Use plugs, caps, blind flanges or  
10 other items designed for this purpose.

11  
12 Furnish and install all flanges, caps, bypasses, drains, valves, etc. required to facilitate flushing and  
13 draining all heating and cooling system piping.

14  
15 Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a  
16 window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute  
17 piping as required to clear such interferences. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe  
18 spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

19  
20 Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and  
21 contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

22  
23 Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are  
24 not acceptable.

25  
26 "Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the  
27 main.

28  
29 Install drains throughout the systems to permit complete drainage.

30  
31 Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards,  
32 including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment

33  
34 Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified  
35 and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the  
36 piping services indicated in this section.

### 37 38 **WELDED PIPE JOINTS**

39 Make all welded joints by fusion welding in accordance with ASME Codes, ANSI B31, and State Codes  
40 where applicable.

41  
42 All pipe welding shall be completed by Qualified Welders in accordance with the Contractor's Procedure  
43 Specifications.

44  
45 Electrodes shall be Lincoln, or approved equal, with coating and diameter as recommended by the  
46 manufacturer for the type and thickness of work being done.

### 47 48 **THREADED PIPE JOINTS**

49 Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement  
50 or caulking will be allowed.

### 51 52 **MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS**

53 Are not allowed on this project.

### 54 55 **COPPER PIPE JOINTS**

56 Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces.  
57 Clean fitting and tube with emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply  
58 flux, and assemble joint. Use 95-5 solder or brazing to secure joint as specified for the specific piping  
59 service.

60  
61 Where mechanically formed tee fittings are allowed, form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous  
62 operation, consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a



1 height of not less than three times the thickness of the tube wall. Use an adjustable collaring device. Notch  
2 and dimple the branch tube. Braze the joint, applying heat properly so that pipe and tee do not distort;  
3 remove distorted connections.  
4

#### 5 **WATER SYSTEM**

6 Run water mains level or pitch horizontal mains up 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Install manual  
7 air vents at all high points where air may collect. If vent is not in an accessible location, extend air vent  
8 piping to the nearest code acceptable drain location with vent valve located at the drain.  
9

10 Main branches and runouts to terminal equipment may be made at the top, top 45 degree, side, and/or  
11 bottom 45 degree of the main provided that there are drain valves suitably located for complete system  
12 drainage and manual air vents are located at all top and top 45 degree connections. Bottom connections are  
13 not acceptable unless approved by the DFD Mechanical Inspector.  
14

15 Use top or top 45 degree connection to main for upfeed risers and bottom 45 degree connection to main for  
16 downfeed risers. Bottom connections are not acceptable.  
17

18 Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for  
19 expansion and contraction of the piping systems. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for  
20 service, such as removal of the terminal device.  
21

22 Use eccentric fittings for changes in horizontal pipe sizes with the fittings installed for proper air venting.  
23 Concentric fittings may be used for changes in vertical pipe sizes.  
24

#### 25 **COOLING COIL CONDENSATE**

26 Trap each cooling coil drain pan connection with a trap seal of sufficient depth to prevent conditioned air  
27 from moving through the piping. Extend drain piping to nearest code approved drain location. Construct  
28 trap with plugged tee for cleanout purposes as detailed.  
29

#### 30 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**

31 Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece  
32 of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located  
33 at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve.  
34 Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.  
35

#### 36 **GASKETS**

37 Store horizontally in cool, dry location and protect from sunlight, water and chemicals. Inspect flange  
38 surfaces for warping, radial scoring or heavy tool marks. Inspect fasteners, nuts and washers for burrs or  
39 cracks. Replace defective materials.  
40

41 Align flanges parallel and perpendicular with bolt holes centered without using excessive force. Center  
42 gasket in opening. Lubricate fastener threads, nuts and washers with lubricant formulated for application.  
43

44 Draw flanges together evenly to avoid pinching gasket. Tighten fasteners in cross pattern sequence (12 – 6  
45 o'clock, 3 – 9 o'clock, etc.), one pass by hand and four passes by torque wrench at 30% full torque, 60%  
46 full torque and two passes at full torque per ASME B16.5.  
47

#### 48 **PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS**

49 Verify that the piping system being tested is fully connected to all components and that all equipment is  
50 properly installed, wired, and ready for operation. If required for the additional pressure load under test,  
51 provide temporary restraints at expansion joints or isolate them during the test. Verify that hangers can  
52 withstand any additional weight load that may be imposed by the test.  
53

54 Provide all piping, fittings, blind flanges, and equipment to perform the testing.  
55

56 Conduct pressure test with test medium of air or water unless specifically indicated. Minimum test time is  
57 indicated in the table below; additional time may be necessary to conduct an examination for leakage.  
58 Each test must be witnessed by the A/E or an approved representative from the County. If leaks are found,  
59 repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.  
60

61 Do not insulate pipe until it has been successfully tested.  
62

63 For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents  
64 or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

System	Pressure	Medium	Duration
Heating hot water	100 psig	Water	8 hr

All pressure tests are to be documented.

On piping that cannot be tested because of connection to an active line, provide temporary blind flanges and hydrostatically test new section of piping. After completion of test, remove temporary flanges and make final connections to piping. Die penetrate test pass weld or x-ray the piping that was not hydrostatically tested up to the active system.

**HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING**

All new heating hot water system piping shall be flushed thoroughly before the systems are put in to operation. Subsequent to executing the chemical cleaning processes specified in Section 23 25 00 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT, and prior to adding scale and corrosion inhibitors, flush all piping and components with a clean source of water until the discharge from the system is clean. Discharge shall be from drains provided at all low points in the piping, ends of headers and as otherwise necessary to flush and drain the entire system.

END OF SECTION

**PIPING SYSTEM LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

**Date Submitted:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

- HVAC                       Refrigeration                       Controls  
 Power Plant                       Plumbing                       Sprinkler  
**Test Medium:**     Air     Water     Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Test performed per specification section No.** \_\_\_\_\_

**Specified Test Duration** \_\_\_\_\_ **Hours**                      **Specified Test Pressure** \_\_\_\_\_ **PSIG**

**System Identification:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

<b>Test Date:</b> _____	
<b>Start Test Time:</b> _____	<b>Initial Pressure:</b> _____ <b>PSIG</b>
<b>Stop Test Time:</b> _____	<b>Final Pressure:</b> _____ <b>PSIG</b>

**Tested By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Witnessed By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING REPORT** (revised 10/1/2012)

**Date Submitted:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**System Identification (check one):**

Chilled Water                       Process Chilled Water                       Heat Reclaim

Heating Hot Water                       Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe procedure:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Flush Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Start Time:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Stop Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Pressure of Water Source:** \_\_\_\_\_ **PSIG Describe water source and method of connection to source :**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING REPORT (page 2)**

**Flushed By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Witnessed By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe results:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 25 00**  
**HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for chemical treatment of all water, steam, and condensate systems. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Reference
- Related Work
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria
- Maintenance Service

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manufacturers
- System Cleaner
- System Inhibitor
- Closed Water System Treatment

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Preparation
- Cleaning Sequence
- Closed Water Systems

**Appendix**

- Pipe Cleaning and Treatment Report

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this Section.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Required for all equipment and chemicals specified including data concerning dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, weights, operating sequence, composite wiring diagrams and appropriate identification. Chemical data to include the description of the chemical, its composition, its function, and the associated material safety data sheet.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Provide for the services of the manufacturer's trained representative to approve the installation and instruct the user agency in the operation of each system.

Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

This project will be responsible for flushing and cleaning of all new hot water piping in the areas of renovation only. The existing hot water heating loop currently has a chemical treatment system installed.

All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system

1 Provide electrical devices, motors, wiring, pumps, etc. to provide system cleaning and flushout.

2  
3 **MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

4 Not required. The County currently contracts for chemical treatment.

5  
6  
7 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

8  
9 **MANUFACTURERS**

10 Betz Entac, Dearborn Div. - W. R. Grace & Co., Fremont Industries, Mitco Water Labs, Mogul  
11 Corporation, Nalco Chemical Co., Western Water Management, or approved equal.

12  
13 **SYSTEM CLEANER**

14 Blend of organic alkaline penetrants, emulsifiers, surfactants and corrosion inhibitors that remove grease  
15 and petroleum products from the interior of piping systems. Cleaners that contain trisodium phosphate are  
16 specifically not acceptable.

17  
18 All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system

19  
20 **SYSTEM INHIBITOR**

21 Scale and corrosion inhibitor consisting of boron nitrite, benzol thiazol, benzotriazole, mercapto-benzo-  
22 thiazole, and tolyltrizole silicates.

23  
24 All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system

25  
26 **CLOSED WATER SYSTEM TREATMENT**

27 Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH: polyphosphate.

28  
29 Corrosion inhibitors: boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazone, low molecular weight  
30 polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.

31  
32 Conductivity enhancers: phosphates or phosphonates.

33  
34  
35 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

36  
37 **PREPARATION**

38 Prior to cleaning, verify that systems are operational, filled, started, and vented. Use water meter to record  
39 capacity in each system.

40  
41 Place terminal control valves in the full-open position

42  
43 **CLEANING SEQUENCE**

44  
45 **GENERAL**

46 Systems are to be cleaned before they are used for any purpose except conduct pressure test before  
47 cleaning. Add cleaner to closed systems at concentrations as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove  
48 water filter elements from the system before starting circulation. For steam systems, fill boilers only, using  
49 the water and cleaner solution.

50  
51 Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of the system cleaner supplier and approval of the  
52 Architect/Engineer.

53  
54 Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

55  
56 Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include  
57 disassembly of components as required.

58  
59 Use Division of Facilities Development form to document system cleaning, flushing, and proper startup.

60  
61 **HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS**

62 Add cleaner to the system water until the M alkalinity value is 250 above that of the initial fill water.  
63 Verify the M alkalinity level before and after the addition of the cleaner by means of chemical tests that are  
64 observed by the Owner's construction representative; include results of all tests in the Operating and



1 Maintenance manuals. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160°F and maintain for  
2 12 hours minimum; vent all high points to assure 100% system circulation. Remove heat and circulate to  
3 100°F or less; drain system as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at  
4 design temperature, vent air at all high points, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until the  
5 system cleaner is removed and the M alkalinity level returns to normal. Remove and clean all strainers.  
6 Re-vent the system. Treat with scale and corrosion inhibitors before using the system for building heating  
7 or cooling.

8  
9 **CLOSED WATER CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEM**

10 The existing building chemical treatment system will be used for treating the existing, expanded hot water  
11 heating loop.

12  
13 Prior to allowing the new hot water piping to be tied into the existing building hot water heating loop, all  
14 new piping must be pressure tested and cleaned as indicated above, with documentation (Pipe Cleaning and  
15 Treatment Report). Prior to allowing building hot water to circulate thru new piping and return back to the  
16 building, notify City County Building Facilities Personnel that the new piping connection is ready for use.

17  
18

# PIPE CLEANING AND TREATMENT REPORT

Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

System Tested: Hot Water \_\_\_ Glycol Water \_\_\_ Chilled Water \_\_\_ Fuel Oil \_\_\_

System Volume: \_\_\_\_\_

**Materials Used (Provide MSDS for each)**

Cleaner: _____	Quantity Used: _____
Inhibitor: _____	Quantity Used: _____
Sequestering Agent: _____	Quantity Used: _____
Algaecide: _____	Quantity Used: _____
Neutralizer: _____	Quantity Used: _____

**M Alkalinity**

Prior to Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_ During Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_ After Flushing: \_\_\_\_\_

**System Temperature**

Prior to Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_ During Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_

**Duration**

	Date/Time Start	Date/Time Stop
Initial Circulation	_____	_____
Draindown	_____	_____
System Refill	_____	_____
Final Circulation	_____	_____
Heating system Warmup	_____	_____

**Component Checklist (Describe procedures performed at each)**

Strainers: \_\_\_\_\_  
Filters: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vents: \_\_\_\_\_  
Drains: \_\_\_\_\_  
Traps: \_\_\_\_\_  
Branch Lines: \_\_\_\_\_  
Terminal Units: \_\_\_\_\_  
Additional Comments \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- General
- Ductwork Pressure Class
- Materials
  - High Pressure Ductwork (Pressure class 3 inch and over)
  - Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Duct Sealant
- Gaskets

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation
- Ductwork Support
- High Pressure Duct (Pressure class 3 inch and over)
- Low Pressure Duct (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Cleaning
- Leakage Test

**APPENDIX**

- Duct Leakage Test Report

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- Section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ASTM A90	Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles
ASTM A623	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A527	Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM 924	Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method
ASTM C 1071	Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation
ASTM C 411	Test Method for Hot Surface Performance of High Temperature Thermal Insulation
ASTM E 84	Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM C 1338	Test Method for Determining Fungal Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM G 21	Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to

- 1     ASTM C 916             Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal InsulationNFPA 90A  
2             Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
3     UL 181                 Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.  
4     NAIMA                 Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard  
5  
6

7     **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

8     Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.  
9

10    **SHOP DRAWINGS**

11    Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.  
12

13    Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

- 14       •     Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class,  
15             system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and  
16             support methods, all with details as appropriate.
  - 17       •     Duct sealant and gasket material.
  - 18       •     Duct liner including data on thermal conductivity, air friction correction factor, and  
19             limitation on temperature and velocity.
- 20

21    **DESIGN CRITERIA**

22    Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under  
23    specified operating conditions.  
24

25    Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following  
26    SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:

- 27       •     HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005
  - 28       •     HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2012
  - 29       •     HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 4th Edition, 2006
  - 30       •     Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 2nd Edition, 2004
  - 31       •     Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1999
- 32  
33

34    Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke  
35    developed rating no higher than 50.  
36

37    **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

38    Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.  
39

40    Protect Ductwork against damage.  
41

42    Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store  
43    material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end  
44    caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.  
45

46    Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.  
47

48    Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.  
49  
50

51                                   **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

52    **GENERAL**

53    All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral  
54    ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12" and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC  
55    Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.  
56  
57

58    Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net,  
59    inside of liner.  
60  
61

1 **DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS**

2 Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive  
3 or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1  
4 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Duct system pressure classes not indicated on  
5 the drawings to be as follows:

6			
7	Supply duct upstream of VAV boxes	_____	4 in. pressure class
8	Supply duct downstream of VAV terminals	_____	2 in. pressure class
9	Transfer ducts	_____	2 in. pressure class
10	Exhaust ducts	_____	2 in. pressure class
11	Return ducts	_____	3 in. pressure class

12  
13 **MATERIALS**

14  
15 **GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET:**

16 Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per  
17 square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide "Paint Grip" finish or  
18 galvanneal sheetmetal for ductwork that will be painted.

19  
20 **ALUMINUM SHEET:**

21 Use ANSI/ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, alloy 3003H-14, capable of double seaming without fracture.

22  
23 **HIGH PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Pressure class 3 inch and over)**

24 Manufacturers: Ajax, Semco, United Sheet Metal, Sheet Metal Connectors or approved equal.

25  
26 Machine formed round and/or flat oval spiral lock seam duct constructed of galvanized steel.

27  
28 Rectangular high pressure duct using a transverse joint system as manufactured by Ductmate, Nexus,  
29 TDC, TDF, or approved equal, may be used at contractor's option. Duct to be flanged, gasketed and sealed.

30  
31 Contractor fabricated ductwork meeting specified construction standards is acceptable with prior approval  
32 of Architect/Engineer. Submit construction details, a description of materials to be used, type of service,  
33 reinforcing methods, and sealing procedures.

34  
35 Use a perforated inner liner on double wall high-pressure duct. Annular space between inner liner and  
36 outer duct to be filled with 1 inch glass fiber insulation.

37  
38 Use cemented slip joints with 2 inch minimum overlap, flanged connections, or welded/brazed connections,  
39 unless noted otherwise for special applications. Prime coat welded joints.

40  
41 Provide standard 90 degree conical tee takeoffs except for exhaust at velocities over 2000 feet per minute,  
42 use 45° lateral connections; straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

43  
44 Internal bracing will not be accepted on ductwork below 48 inches.

45  
46 Use turning vanes as specified in Section 23 33 12.

47  
48 Provide bellmouth fittings or expanded fittings at each duct connection to air plenums.

49  
50 Provide pressure relief fittings as indicated on the plans and/or details.

51  
52 Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.

53  
54 **LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

55 Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA  
56 recommendations, except as modified below.

57  
58 Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction  
59 when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral  
60 ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA  
61 approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

62  
63 Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits.  
64 When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in

1 accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the  
2 radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes  
3 as specified in Section 23 33 00. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or  
4 bullhead tees are not acceptable.

5  
6 Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 23 33 00.

7  
8 Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork  
9 airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be  
10 accepted.

11  
12 Button punch snaplock construction will not be accepted on aluminum ductwork.

13  
14 Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of  
15 equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by  
16 written permission of the Architect/Engineer.

17  
18 Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence  
19 upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

#### 20 21 **DUCT SEALANT**

22 Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold  
23 sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in  
24 any type of ductwork installation.

25  
26 Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to  
27 temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup  
28 of air handling systems.

#### 29 30 **GASKETS**

31 **2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND LOWER:**

32 Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

33  
34 **3 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND HIGHER:**

35 Butyl gaskets.

### 36 37 38 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 39 40 **INSTALLATION**

41 Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and  
42 erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any  
43 interference.

44  
45 Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other  
46 contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct  
47 Construction Standards, Figure 4-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and  
48 do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where it is necessary to take pipes or similar obstructions through ducts,  
49 construct easement as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-8, Fig. E. In  
50 all cases, seal to prevent air leakage. Pipes or similar obstructions may not pass through high pressure or  
51 fume exhaust ductwork.

52  
53 Test openings for test and balance work will be provided under Section 23 05 93.

54  
55 Provide frames constructed of angles or channels for coils, filters, dampers or other devices installed in  
56 duct systems, and make all connections to such equipment including equipment furnished by others.  
57 Secure frames with gaskets and screws or nut, bolts and washers.

58  
59 Where two different metal ducts meet, the joint shall be installed in such a manner that metal ducts do not  
60 contact each other by using proper seal or compound.

61  
62 Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this  
63 room or space.

- 1 Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.  
2  
3 Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.  
4  
5 Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material.  
6  
7 Protect diffusers, registers and grilles with plastic wrap or some other approved form of protection to  
8 maintain dirt and dust free and to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material into the Ductwork.  
9  
10 During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to  
11 prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.  
12

### 13 **DUCTWORK SUPPORT**

14 Support ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 5-5, except  
15 supporting ductwork with secure wire method is not allowed.  
16

17 Support with 3/32 inch, 7 x 7, stainless steel air-craft cable, with matching fastener rated for 50% of actual  
18 load, will be allowed on round ductwork under 12 inches if installed as detailed, with cable double looped  
19 on duct and at point of support.  
20

### 21 **HIGH PRESSURE DUCT (Pressure class 3 inch and over)**

22 Seal all duct in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams, joints, and penetrations shall be  
23 sealed.  
24

25 See plans for locations of single wall and double wall high pressure ductwork.  
26

### 27 **LOW PRESSURE DUCT (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

28 Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams,  
29 joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.

30 Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille. The use of splitter  
31 dampers, extractors, or grille face dampers will not be accepted for balancing dampers.  
32

33 Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheetmetal screws  
34 or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.  
35

### 36 **CLEANING**

37 Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the entire duct system and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the  
38 inside of air-handling units before operating fans.  
39

40 Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines where systems have been used for temporary heat,  
41 air-conditioning, or ventilation purposes during construction. Protect equipment that may be harmed by  
42 excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning.  
43

### 44 **LEAKAGE TEST**

45 Test all ductwork in accordance with test methods described in Section 5 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct  
46 Leakage Test Manual. Do not insulate ductwork until it has been successfully tested. Test pressure shall  
47 be equal to the duct pressure class.  
48

49 If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair the duct in the area of the leak, seal the duct, and retest.  
50

51 Leakage rate shall not exceed more than 5% of the system air quantity for low pressure ductwork,  
52 determined in accordance with Appendix C of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.  
53

54 Leakage rate shall not exceed more than 1% of the system air quantity for high pressure ductwork,  
55 determined in accordance with Appendix C of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.  
56

57 Leakage test for ductwork downstream of air terminal devices may be omitted but will not relieve the  
58 contractor from duct sealing requirements.  
59

60 Submit a signed report to the A/E, indicating test apparatus used, results of the leakage test, and any  
61 remedial work required to bring duct systems into compliance with specified leakage rates.  
62

## DUCT LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

<b>Project</b>	Name: _____		
	Location: _____		
	Contractor: _____		
	Date Submitted: _____		
<b>System</b>	Fan No: _____	Leakage Class $C_L$ : _____	
<b>Data</b>	Fan Design CFM: _____	Duct Pressure Class ( $P_C$ ): _____	
		Test Pressure $P_T$ : _____	
<b>Test Equipment</b>	Manufacturer: _____	Model No: _____	Serial No: _____

For large systems, use the reverse side for a simple sketch of the entire duct system. Then use letter designations to indicate the various duct sections being tested at one time. Also use the reverse side for test comments.

Design Data					Field Test Data							
Duct Section	Duct Shape	Duct Surface (Ft <sup>2</sup> )	Allowable Leakage		Diameter		Pressure (in. wc.)		Date	Performed By	Observed By	Actual CFM
			Leakage Factor ( $P^{.65}C_L$ )	CFM for Section	Tube (D <sub>1</sub> )	Orifice (D <sub>2</sub> )	In Duct (P)	Across Orifice (P <sub>drop</sub> )				
<b>TOTAL</b>												

END OF SECTION



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This sections includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manual Volume Dampers
- Turning Vanes
- Fire Dampers
- Control Dampers
- Smoke Detectors
- Access Doors
- Flexible Duct
- Duct Lining
- Flashings
- Duct Flexible Connections

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Manual Volume Dampers
- Turning Vanes
- Fire Dampers
- Control Dampers
- Smoke Detectors
- Access Doors
- Flexible Duct
- Duct Lining
- Flashings
- Duct Flexible Connections

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 29 – Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts and Casings

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995  
UL 214  
UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.

1 Include certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels, and aerodynamic performance  
2 of sound attenuators.

3  
4 Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by the Architect/Engineer.  
5

6 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

7 All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified  
8 under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.  
9

10 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

11  
12  
13  
14 **MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

15 Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.  
16

17 Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to  
18 these figures, except as modified below.  
19

20 Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections  
21 with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components;  
22 sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position  
23 indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings  
24 for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.  
25

26 **TURNING VANES**

27 Manufacturers: Aero Dyne, Anemostat, Barber-Colman, Hart & Cooley, or approved equal.  
28

29 Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-3 and Fig. 2-4  
30 except use only airfoil type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one  
31 dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-5 and Fig. 2-6.  
32

33 **FIRE DAMPERS**

34 Manufacturers: Air Balance, Advanced Air, American Warming and Ventilating, Greenheck, Phillips-  
35 Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air or approved equal.  
36

37 **STATIC FIRE DAMPERS**

38 Static fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) listed and labeled for static applications (where  
39 air systems do not operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Damper must be type B  
40 curtain type with blades out of the air stream; dampers with blades in the air stream will not be accepted.  
41 Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.  
42

43 **CONTROL DAMPERS**

44 Control dampers are specified in section 23 09 14.  
45

46 **SMOKE DETECTORS**

47 Smoke detectors are furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.  
48

49 **ACCESS DOORS**

50 Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be  
51 installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be aluminum or  
52 steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash  
53 latches. For both hinged and non-hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide  
54 air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict  
55 access. Use minimum 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge  
56 galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with  
57 frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene  
58 gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are  
59 installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is  
60 provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners  
61 will not be accepted.  
62

63 Use insulated, 1-1/2 hour UL 1978 listed and labeled access doors in kitchen exhaust ducts.  
64

1 **FLEXIBLE DUCT**

2 Manufacturers: Anco Products, Clevaflex, Thermaflex, Flexmaster or approved equal.

3  
4 Factory fabricated , UL 181 listed as a class 1 duct, and having a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke  
5 developed rating of 50 or under in accordance with NFPA 90A.

6  
7 Suitable for pressures and temperatures involved but not less than a 180°F service temperature and ±2 inch  
8 pressure class, depending on the application.

9  
10 Duct to be composed of polyester film, aluminum laminate or woven and coated fiberglass fabric bonded  
11 permanently to corrosion resistant coated steel wire helix. Two-ply, laminated, and corrugated aluminum  
12 construction may also be used.

13  
14 Where duct is specified to be insulated, provide a minimum 1 inch fiberglass insulation blanket with  
15 maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 K (75 degrees F.) and vapor barrier jacket of polyethylene or  
16 metalized reinforced film laminate. Maximum perm rating of vapor barrier jacket to be 0.1 perm.

17  
18 **DUCT LINING**

19 Manufacturer: Manville, Owens-Corning, Knauf, or approved equal.

20  
21 1 inch thick, flexible, mat faced insulation made from inorganic glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting  
22 resin with thermal conductivity of .25 Btu inch / hour sq.ft. deg F.

23 Meet erosion testing per UL 181 or ASTM C 1071 for 5000 fpm maximum air velocity. ASTM C 411  
24 maximum operating temperature rating of 250 deg F. ASTM E84 flame spread less than 25 and smoke  
25 developed less than 50.

26  
27 Meet requirements of ASTM C 1338 and ASTM G21 for fungi resistance.

28  
29 Install liner using adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916.

30  
31 **FLASHINGS**

32 Flashing and curbs for duct and pipe penetrations of roof assemblies to be in accordance with details.

33  
34 **DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

35 Material to be fire retardant, be UL 214 listed, and meet the requirements of NFPA 90A.

36  
37 Connections to be a minimum of 3 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip, and air tight. Connections  
38 to have adequate flexibility and width to allow for thermal expansion/contraction, vibration of connected  
39 equipment, and other movement.

40  
41 Use coated glass fiber fabric for all applications. Material for inside applications to be double coated with  
42 neoprene, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 200°F, and have a nominal  
43 weight of 30 ounces per square yard.

44  
45  
46 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

47  
48  
49 **MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

50 Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away  
51 from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter  
52 or vibration of the damper blade(s).

53  
54 **TURNING VANES**

55 Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or  
56 manufacturer's recommendations.

57  
58 Install double wall, airfoil, 2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air  
59 velocity less than 2000 fpm. Install double wall, airfoil, 4-1/2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner  
60 length 18" or greater and air velocity 2000 fpm or greater.

1 If duct size changes in a mitered elbow, use single wall type vanes with a trailing edge extension. If duct  
2 size changes in a radius elbow or if short radius elbows must be used, install sheetmetal turning vanes in  
3 accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6.  
4

#### 5 **FIRE DAMPERS**

6 Install dampers in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install damper sleeves  
7 with retaining angles on both sides of rated partition. Connections of ductwork to fire damper assemblies  
8 to be as specified on the installation instructions. Where it is necessary to set dampers out from the rated  
9 wall, install a sleeve extension encased in two hour rated fire proofing insulation. Install an access door at  
10 each fire damper, located to permit resetting the damper replacing the fusible link.  
11

12 Manually test each fire damper for proper operation by removing the fusible link. Repair or replace any  
13 fire damper that does not close completely. Re-install fusible link after test.  
14

#### 15 **CONTROL DAMPERS**

16 Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's  
17 instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in mixing  
18 plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door adjacent  
19 to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.  
20

#### 21 **SMOKE DETECTORS**

22 Installation and wiring of detectors will be by the Electrical Contractor. Install an access door at each  
23 detector location.  
24

#### 25 **ACCESS DOORS**

26 Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance,  
27 service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers,  
28 fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and  
29 control devices needing periodic maintenance.  
30

31 Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access  
32 door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as  
33 indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted  
34 coils.  
35

36 Label fire, smoke and combination fire smoke dampers on the exterior surface of ductwork directly  
37 adjacent to access doors using a minimum of 0.5 inch height lettering reading, "SMOKE DAMPER" or  
38 "FIRE DAMPER". Smoke and combination fire smoke dampers shall also include a second line listing the  
39 individual damper tag. The tags must be coordinated with the mechanical schedules. Utilize stencils or  
40 manufactured labels. All other forms of identification are unacceptable. All labels shall be clearly visible  
41 from the ceiling access point.  
42

#### 43 **FLEXIBLE DUCT**

44 Flexible duct may only be used for final connections of air inlets and outlets at diffuser, register, and grille  
45 locations. Where flexible duct is used, it shall be the minimum length required to make the final  
46 connections, but no greater than 5 feet in length, and have no more than one (1) 90 degree bend.  
47

48 Secure inner jacket of flexible duct in place with stainless steel metal band clamp. Secure insulation vapor  
49 barrier jacket in place with steel or nylon draw band. Sheetmetal screws and/or duct tape will not be  
50 accepted.  
51

52 Flexible duct used to compensate for misalignment of main duct or branch duct will not be accepted.  
53

54 Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will  
55 not be accepted.  
56

57 Flexible ductwork used as transfer duct shall be sized for a maximum velocity of 300 fpm.  
58

59 Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.  
60  
61  
62  
63

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

**DUCT LINING**

Only apply lining to the following ductwork:

- Transfer Air Ducts.
- Return Air Ducts (as noted on drawings).

Install liner in compliance with the latest edition of NAIMA’s Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard. Locate longitudinal joints at the corners of duct only. Cut and fit to assure lapped, compressed joints. Coat all transverse and longitudinal joints and edges with adhesive. Provide metal nosing on leading edge where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct. Adhere liner to duct with full coverage area of adhesive. Additionally secure liner to duct using mechanical fasteners spaced as recommended by the liner manufacturer without compressing liner more than 1/8” with the fasteners.

**FLASHINGS**

Flashing for roof curbs, equipment supports or rails located on roof, will be installed by others.

**DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

Install at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, including air handling units (unless unit is internally isolated), fans, or other motorized equipment in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-19. Install thrust restraints to prevent excess strain on duct flexible connections at fan inlets and outlets; see Related Work.

For applications in corrosive environments or fume exhaust systems, use a double layer of the Teflon<sup>®</sup> coated fabric when making the connector.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**SECTION 23 36 00**  
**AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Supply Air Terminal Boxes
- Access Doors
- Insulation

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation
- Reheat Coils
- Access Doors
- Insulation
- Adjusting

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- Section 23 09 93 – Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls
- Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- ARI-ADC Standard 880
- ASTM E84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- UL 723 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractor shall submit air terminal unit data including materials of construction, dimensions, scheduled flow rates, pressure drops, radiated and discharge sound power levels, reset volume controller data, actuator spring range and torque data.

1 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

2 All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified  
3 under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

4  
5 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

6 Select sizes, capacities, configuration, and operating characteristics as shown on the plans and/or as  
7 scheduled.

8  
9  
10 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

11  
12 **SUPPLY AIR TERMINAL BOXES**

13 Units shall be single duct and pressure independent.

14  
15 **MANUFACTURERS:**

16 Carnes, Envirotec, Metal-Aire, Titus, Trane, Price or equal.

17  
18 **CONSTRUCTION:**

19 Unit casing shall be minimum 22 gauge steel and internally insulated with 13/16" rigid fiberglass insulation  
20 with a foil scrim face or 3/4" thick polyolefin closed cell insulation. Construction to meet UL 181 and  
21 NFPA 90A. Casing shall be sealed to limit leakage to a maximum of 15 cfm at 6.0 inches of static  
22 pressure. Casing outlet shall have slip and drive joint for connection to discharge ductwork.

23  
24 Metal damper blade shall be mounted to shaft having self-lubricated bearings. Shaft end shall be marked to  
25 indicate damper position and shall have a built-in stop to prevent overstroking. Damper blade shall close  
26 off against gasket to limit leakage to 10 cfm at 6.0 inches of differential static pressure. Damper linkage  
27 shall be sized to accept at least 40 inch-pounds of torque to the damper shaft. Damper shaft shall be  
28 provided with a marking indicating damper position.

29  
30 Round inlet collar shall be equipped with a multi-point flow sensor that shall amplify the measured velocity  
31 pressure. Pneumatic tubing from flow sensor to differential pressure transducer shall be UL listed, fire  
32 retardant (FR) type.

33  
34 **HOT WATER REHEAT COIL:**

35 Construct coils of copper tubes and aluminum fins in a serpentine arrangement with piping connections on  
36 the same end. Provide galvanized steel casing, end supports, top and bottom channels to allowance for  
37 expansion of finned tube section. Factory test coils at 200 psig.

38  
39 Headers may be cast iron with tubes expanded into the header, steel pipe with tubes brazed to the header, or  
40 seamless copper with tubes brazed to the header.

41  
42 Frames to be flanged for a gasketed connection to adjacent ductwork or constructed for slip and drive  
43 connection to the ductwork.

44  
45 Minimum reheat coil size is 8 inches x 8 inches.

46  
47 **ACCESS DOORS**

48  
49 **STANDARD ACCESS DOORS:**

50 Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be  
51 installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be steel full length  
52 continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For both  
53 hinged and non hinged doors provide sufficient number of cam sash latches to provide air tight seal when  
54 door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum 1"  
55 deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel  
56 frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with frame that shall  
57 use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall  
58 provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in  
59 insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for



1 adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be  
2 accepted.

3  
4 **ROUND DUCT ACCESS DOORS:**

5 For duct pressure class positive or negative up to 6 in. wg. Access doors shall be constructed from 16  
6 gauge stainless steel for fume exhaust ducts and 16 gauge galvanized steel for general exhaust or return  
7 ducts. Hinges shall be continuous piano style constructed from the same material as the access door.  
8 Access doors shall be sealed with ¼” closed cell butyl gasketing permanently bonded on all four sides and  
9 no fewer than two draw latches with strike plates. The strike plates shall match the duct/access door  
10 material.

11  
12 For duct pressure class positive or negative up to 10 in. wg. Access doors shall be the sandwich type and  
13 constructed from two layers of stamped 22 gauge stainless steel for fume exhaust ducts and 22 gauge  
14 galvanized steel for general or return ducts. Access doors shall be sealed with ¼” butyl gasketing  
15 permanently bonded to all four sides of the inside door. The bolts and springs shall be constructed from the  
16 same material as the access door. The knobs shall be constructed from polypropylene with threaded metal  
17 inserts and able to be fastened without the use of wrenches.

18  
19 **INSULATION**

20 Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

21  
22 Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, and adhesives) that have a flame spread  
23 rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

24  
25 The following two internal insulation options may be utilized.

26  
27 **RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

28 Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees  
29 F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.

30  
31 Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms. All  
32 exposed insulation edges shall be covered with metal nosing.

33  
34 **POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:**

35 Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than  
36 0.24 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor  
37 permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 0% by weight and volume, rated for service  
38 range of -165 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

39  
40  
41 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

42  
43 **INSTALLATION**

44 Install air terminal units as indicated on project drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer’s  
45 installation instructions.

46  
47 Mount air terminal boxes with a minimum 3 feet of straight ductwork upstream of inlet flow sensor for  
48 sizes 12” diameter and below. Provide a minimum of 3X the inlet diameter of straight duct upstream of the  
49 inlet flow sensor for inlet sizes above 12” diameter.

50  
51 Where hot water reheat coils are provided with air terminal boxes the following two options may be used.

52  
53 Field mount coil separate from box with a 12-18” section of duct between the air terminal box and reheat  
54 coil. The reheat coil and 12-18” section of duct shall be wrapped with external insulation as indicated in  
55 specification section 23 07 00 – HVAC Insulation.

56  
57 Factory mount coil in extended supply air terminal unit. The supply air terminal unit shall be extended at  
58 the factory 12-18” and internally insulated to match the insulation used for the supply air terminal unit  
59

1 Provide at least 24" of clearance on controller side of the air terminal unit. The clearance area shall extend  
2 the full length of the supply air terminal unit and the full length (including the access door) of the  
3 exhaust/return air terminal unit

4  
5 Support air terminal units from building structure using sheet metal straps or trapeze hanger with rods. Do  
6 not mount air terminal units off of adjacent ductwork or piping.

#### 7 8 **REHEAT COILS**

9 Comb bent or crushed fins and clean dust and debris from each coil before enclosing coils in ductwork.  
10 Pitch coil casings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install a drain valve on the coil side of  
11 the shutoff valves for each reheat coil.

12  
13 Pipe coils with multiple rows for counter flow arrangement.

#### 14 15 **ACCESS DOORS**

##### 16 17 **DUCT ACCESS DOORS – SQUARE DUCT:**

18 Provide duct access doors in duct or extended supply air terminal unit upstream and downstream of the  
19 reheat coil. Duct access doors shall be as large as duct allows with a maximum size of 18"x18". Install  
20 heating coils in accordance with Section 23 73 12 - Air Handling Unit Coils.

##### 21 22 **DUCT ACCESS DOORS – ROUND DUCT:**

23 Install round duct access doors on the side of the duct upstream of the return/exhaust terminal unit. At no  
24 time shall the access door be installed in the bottom of the duct. Piano hinged style access doors shall be  
25 installed with the piano hinges located ½ above the bottom of the duct to allow the access door to swing  
26 down toward the floor.

#### 27 28 **INSULATION**

##### 29 30 **RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

31 All rigid duct insulation edges shall be covered with metal nosing. Foil scrim face must completely  
32 separate the rigid fiberglass duct material from the air stream.

##### 33 34 **POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:**

35 Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation  
36 with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

#### 37 38 **ADJUSTING**

39 Coordinate adjustment of air terminal units with section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

40  
41  
42 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manufacturers
- Square Ceiling Diffusers - Plaque
- Square Ceiling Diffusers
- Plenum Slot Diffusers – with Gasketed Blade
- Side-Wall Registers and Grilles
- Eggcrate Grille
- Door Grille

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
- Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- ARI-ADC Standard 880

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SUBMITTALS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:

- Manufacturer's name and model number
- Identification as referenced in the documents
- Capacities/ratings
- Materials of construction
- Sound ratings

- 1 Dimensions
- 2 Finish
- 3 Color selection charts where applicable
- 4 Manufacturer's installation instructions
- 5 All other appropriate data

6  
7 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

8 All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC)  
9 Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

10  
11 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

12  
13 **MANUFACTURERS**

14 Manufacturers: Carnes, Krueger, Titus, Metal-Aire, and E.H. Price, and United Sheet Metal.

15  
16 Acceptable manufacturers for specific products are listed under each item.

17  
18 **SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS - Plaque**

19 Titus model OMNI, Carnes series SFPA/SHPA, Price model SMDP, Metal Aire series 5750, and Krueger  
20 series PLQ/5PLQ.

21  
22 Aluminum (Steel) unless otherwise indicated, louvered face furnished with frame type appropriate to  
23 installation.

24  
25 Directional blow pattern as shown on the drawings and/or as scheduled.

26  
27 One-piece removable square face plaque with one-piece backpan.

28  
29 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

30  
31 **SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS**

32 Titus model TDC/TDC-AA, Carnes series SK or SE, Price model SMD/AMD, Metal Aire series 5500 or  
33 5500S, and Krueger series S.

34  
35 Aluminum (Steel) unless otherwise indicated, louvered face furnished with frame type appropriate to  
36 installation.

37  
38 Directional blow pattern as shown on the drawings and/or as scheduled.

39  
40 One-piece construction louver cones with no corner joints.

41  
42 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

43  
44 **PLENUM SLOT DIFFUSER - with Gasketed Blade**

45 Titus model TBD-80, Carnes model DA, Price model TBD4, Metal Aire series PHP, and Krueger series  
46 PTBS, Raymon-Donco Series BA/BS.

47  
48 Steel, furnished with T-bars compatible with ceiling components. Extruded aluminum pattern with a  
49 gasket on top edge to form a seal against the plenum wall or slot divider. Pattern control field adjustable  
50 from vertical to horizontal discharge.

51  
52 Provide 24 gauge galvanized steel (uninsulated ) insulated plenum,. Provide round or oval inlet collar  
53 designed to fit standard flexible duct sizes.

54  
55 Double metal thickness slot face.

56

- 1 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated. Flat black diffuser vanes and  
2 frame interior.  
3
- 4 **SIDE-WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES**  
5 Titus series 300 (supply) and series 350 (return/exhaust), Carnes model R series, Price model 520 (Supply)  
6 or 530 (return/exhaust), Metal Aire series V4000 or H4000, Krueger series 880.  
7  
8 Aluminum otherwise indicated, with frame type appropriate to installation.  
9  
10 Double deflection type blade supply registers and supply grilles allow deflection adjustment in all direction.  
11  
12 Opposed blade volume control damper supply registers, operable from face.  
13  
14 Fixed blade (45 degree) core return and exhaust registers and grilles.  
15  
16 Opposed blade volume control damper return registers, operable from face.  
17  
18 Register and grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.  
19  
20 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.  
21  
22 Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.  
23
- 24 **EGGCRATE GRILLE**  
25 Titus model 50, Carnes model RAE or RAT, Price model 80, Metal Aire model CC, Krueger model  
26 EGC.  
27  
28 Aluminum construction with frame type appropriate to installation.  
29  
30 Grille face 1/2" x 1/2" or 1" x 1" grid pattern 1" deep with a minimum of 85% free area.  
31  
32 Grille sizes and finishes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.  
33  
34 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated..  
35  
36 Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.  
37
- 38 **HEAVY DUTY SIDE-WALL RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE**  
39 Titus model 30, Carnes Sturdicore, Price 91, Metal Aire series SBG, Krueger series 480, Price model 91.  
40  
41 Grille border 16-gauge steel and grille blades 14-gauge steel suitable for gymnasium applications.  
42  
43 Fixed blade (0 degree, 45 degree).  
44  
45 Grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.  
46  
47 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.  
48
- 49 **DOOR GRILLE**  
50 Titus Series 700, Carnes Series RF or RG, Metal Aire Series DG, Price ATG/STG  
51  
52 Aluminum (Steel). Sight tight.  
53  
54 Grille sizes, frame types, and finishes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.  
55  
56 White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

**INSTALLATION**

Install grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.

Furnish diffusers with equalizing grids where it is not possible to maintain minimum 2 duct diameter straight duct into diffuser. Equalizing grids shall consist of individually adjustable vanes designed for equalizing airflow into diffuser neck and providing directional control of airflow.

Unless otherwise indicated, size ductwork drops to diffusers or grilles to match unit collar size.

Seal connections between ductwork drops and diffusers/grilles airtight.

Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside duct, paint inside of duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 26 05 00

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. In general, the work includes: Electrical work and the kindred materials and operations as indicated on the drawings and as specified in the following articles of Section 16000, 16100, 16515, 16722, 16751 and 16950.
- B. Job Information: Obtain at building including:
  - 1. Conditions affecting this Section of the Work.
  - 2. Accessibility
  - 3. Storage space.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section of the Specifications applies to all electrical work. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Summary of the Work, Instructions to Bidders and all Sections of the Conditions of the Contract form a part of these specifications and the Contractor shall consult them in detail. Electrical work indicated in other Sections of the Specifications to be done by the Electrical Contractor shall be included in the Work of this Section.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Certain terms used herein; on the drawings; and in the contract documents, shall be defined as follows:
- B. Provide: Furnish and install complete and ready for service.
- C. Exposed: Exposed to view in any room, hallway, passageway, or outside.
- D. Approval: The approval of the Architect in writing or by signed rubber stamp applied to drawings, illustrations, etc.

1.05 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. These specifications and attendant drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practice of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.

1.06 DRAWINGS

- A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show the complete details of building construction which affect the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the architectural, civil, structural and mechanical drawings for additional details which affect the proper installation of this work. The Contractor is cautioned that diagrams showing electrical connections and/or circuiting are diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of wire to conduit. Wiring diagrams do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment.

1 1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 2 A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the quality used for the purpose in good commercial  
3 practice, and shall be standard product of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of  
4 equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and capacity or rating on a nameplate,  
5 securely affixed on the equipment in a conspicuous place.

6 1.08 SUBSTITUTION AND APPROVAL OF MATERIAL

- 7 A. See Instructions to Bidders.
- 8 B. Such requests shall be accompanied by three copies of all necessary illustrations, cuts, drawings and  
9 descriptions of material proposed for substitution and shall fully describe all points in which it differs  
10 from the articles specified. Two copies will be retained by the Architect and one copy returned to the  
11 Contractor with approval or revisions indicated thereon.

12 1.09 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- 13 A. The Electrical Contractor will be held rigidly responsible for all damages to the work of his own or  
14 any other trade resulting from the execution of his work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to  
15 adequately protect his work at all times. All damages resulting from his operations shall be repaired  
16 or the damaged portions replaced by the party originally performing the work, (to the entire  
17 satisfaction of the Architect), and all cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor responsible for the  
18 damage.

19 1.10 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- 20 A. This Contractor shall completely cooperate with all other trades in the matter of planning and  
21 executing of the work. Every reasonable effort shall be made to prevent conflict and interferences as  
22 to space requirements, dimensions, locations, openings, sleeving or other matters which tend to delay  
23 or obstruct the work of any trade.

24 1.11 NEGLIGENCE

- 25 A. Should the Contractor fail to provide materials, templates, etc., or other necessary information causing  
26 delay or expense to another party, he shall pay the actual amount of the damages to the party who  
27 sustained the loss.

28 1.12 FIELD CHANGES

- 29 A. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with local regulations and/or  
30 field conditions, the Contractor shall refer same to Architect for approval before any work which  
31 deviates from the original requirements of the drawings and specifications is started. In the event of  
32 disagreements as to the necessity of such changes, the decision of the Architect shall be final.

33 1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING IN NEW CONSTRUCTION

- 34 A. As necessary and with approval to permit the installation of conduit or any part of the work under this  
35 branch. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be by the party responsible therefor.  
36 Patching of holes, openings, etc. resulting from the work of this branch shall be furnished by this  
37 contractor.
- 38 B. See Division 1 for additional requirements.
- 39 C. See also "Demolition, Renovation, and Disposition of Existing Equipment" in this Section.

40 1.14 COMPLETION DATES

- 41 A. This Contractor shall be in a position to meet all completion dates established by the Architect and  
42 shall furnish all labor of all classes required to meet such schedules and completion dates.  
43



1 1.15 STANDARDS, CODES AND PERMITS

- 2 A. All work shall be installed in accordance with National, State and Local electrical codes, laws,  
3 ordinances and regulations. Comply with all applicable OSHA regulations.
- 4 B. All materials shall have a U.L. label where a U.L. standards and/or test exists.
- 5 C. Prepare and submit to all authorities having jurisdiction, for their approval, all applications and  
6 working drawings required by them.
- 7 D. Secure and pay for all permits and licenses required.

8 1.16 CLEAN-UP

- 9 A. This Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from excessive accumulation of waste  
10 material or rubbish resulting from his work, including tools, scaffolding and surplus materials, and he  
11 shall leave his work broom clean or its equivalent.
- 12 B. In case of dispute, Architect may order the removal of such rubbish and charge the cost to the  
13 responsible contractor as determined by the Architect. At the time of final clean-up all fixtures and  
14 equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and left in proper condition for their intended use.

15 1.17 TESTS

- 16 A. The Contractor shall provide all instrumentation, labor and conduct all tests required by the Architect.  
17 All tests shall be made before any circuit or item of equipment is permanently energized. Circuits  
18 shall be phased out and loads shall be distributed as evenly as possible on all phases. All phase  
19 conductors shall be entirely free from grounds and short circuits. All instrumentation and personnel  
20 required for testing shall be provided by the Contractor and all tests shall be conducted in the presence  
21 of the Architect or his authorized representative.
- 22 B. System Tests:
- 23 1. The following tests are required prior to energization of the electrical system:
- 24 a. Secondary feeders shall have an insulation resistance test utilizing a megger applying a  
25 test potential of 500 volts DC minimum.
- 26 b. Establish secondary phase to ground voltages.
- 27 c. Establish proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
- 28 2. The following tests are required under normal load condition:
- 29 a. Record secondary phase to phase and phase to ground voltages and phase currents at all  
30 major equipment, apparatus, and on all secondary feeders. Voltage readings shall be  
31 taken at line side terminals of distribution centers and panelboards.
- 32 b. Confirm proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
- 33 c. Confirm load balance at distribution centers and panels. Rebalance load if necessary  
34 such that the minimum unbalance between phases shall not exceed 7-1/2%.
- 35 d. Confirm operation of all electrically operated apparatus, such as circuit breakers,  
36 transfer switches, etc., by exercising same under load.
- 37 e. Record all settings and calibrations of circuit breakers, transfer switches, transformers,  
38 meters, timing devices, etc.
- 39 C. Records:
- 40 1. All test data obtained by the E.C. or manufacturer/supplier shall be recorded and filed with the  
41 maintenance manual as part of permanent job records. Test data shall include identification of  
42 instruments employed (field test only), condition of test (time, date, weather, etc.), parameters  
43 of test, personnel conducting test, and any pertinent information or conditions noted during the  
44 test.  
45

1 1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

- 2 A. Submit to Engineer for review, copies of manufacturer's shop drawings and/or equipment brochure  
3 depicting:
- 4 1. Lighting Fixtures
  - 5 2. Panelboards
  - 6 3. Occupancy Sensors
  - 7 4. Fire Alarm System Devices
  - 8 5. Telecommunications Equipment and Cabling
  - 9 6. Wiring Devices
  - 10 7. Other materials at the request of the Engineer
- 11 B. See Section 01300.
- 12 C. Shop drawings shall bear the Contractor's stamp indicating approval.
- 13 D. Any equipment fabrication prior to shop drawing review shall be at the Contractor's risk.

14 1.19 WORKMANSHIP

- 15 A. The installation of all work shall be made so that its several component parts will function as a  
16 workable system complete with all accessories necessary for its operation, and shall be left with all  
17 equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The work shall be executed in conformity with  
18 the best accepted standard practice of the trade so as to contribute to efficiency and appearance. It  
19 shall also be executed so that the installation will conform and adjust itself to the building structure,  
20 its equipment and its usage.

21 1.20 DRAWINGS OF OTHER TRADES

- 22 A. The Contractor shall consult the drawings of the work for the various other trades; field layouts of the  
23 parties performing the work of the other trades; their shop drawings, and he shall be governed  
24 accordingly in laying out his work.
- 25 B. Specifically examine shop drawings to confirm voltage, current characteristics, and other wiring  
26 requirements for utilization equipment. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the A/E.

27 1.21 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- 28 A. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for his work and shall assume the full  
29 responsibility for their accuracy.

30 1.22 STRUCTURAL INTERFERENCES

- 31 A. Should any structural interferences prevent the installation of the outlets, running of conduits, etc., at  
32 points shown on drawings, the necessary minor deviation therefrom, as determined by the Architect,  
33 may be permitted. Minor changes in the position of the outlets or equipment if decided upon before  
34 any work has been done by the Contractor shall be made without additional charge.

35 1.23 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

- 36 A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with all features of  
37 the building and site which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed  
38 for the failure to obtain this information. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or  
39 errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Architect before  
40 submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the  
41 greater quantity or better quality.  
42

1 1.24 GUARANTEE

- 2 A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee his work and all components thereof, excluding  
3 lamps, for a period of one year from the date of his final payment. He shall remedy any defects in  
4 workmanship and repair or replace any faulty equipment which shall appear within the guarantee  
5 period to the entire satisfaction of the Architect at no additional charge.

6 1.25 TEMPORARY WIRING AND SERVICE

- 7 A. No temporary electrical service is required on this project. The existing electrical distribution system  
8 in the Dane County City-County Building shall provide any power required for construction.
- 9 B. All contractors shall provide and maintain their own extension cords and additional lamps as required  
10 to perform his work properly. Contractors requiring temporary connections to 3 phase power service  
11 and single phase feeders for other than lighting and small fractional horsepower motorized tools shall  
12 make arrangement with the Electrical Contractor. Contractors requiring lighting outside of the  
13 building shall make their own arrangements with the Electrical Contractor and pay all costs for  
14 installation, maintenance and removal. Contractors requiring electrical equipment over one HP,  
15 including welders, hoists, heaters and coolers shall make their own arrangements for such service  
16 beyond the main switch and shall pay all costs thereof.
- 17 C. No permanent electrical equipment or wiring shall be used for temporary connections, unless  
18 authorized by this Section, upon signed order and with approval by the Architect in behalf of the  
19 Owner. Such approvals shall not shorten guarantee period.
- 20 D. Electrical energy to be paid for by owner.

21 1.26 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- 22 A. The existing electrical service in the Dane County City-County Building shall remain as is.
- 23 1. The building has a 208Y/120-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire service for general lighting and receptacle  
24 loads.
- 25 2. The building also has a 480-volt electrical service that is used for large HVAC loads.
- 26 3. Refer to the electrical drawings for partial one line riser diagrams and the work involved on the  
27 project.

28 1.27 BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING

- 29 A. See plans for general arrangement of circuits, conduit runs, and ratings of branch circuits and special  
30 circuits.
- 31 B. Provide everything necessary to comply with the general scheme shown, including all types of  
32 control.
- 33 C. Circuit numbers as shown on plans are for contractor to plan his wiring and for estimating purposes.  
34 These numbers are not necessarily consecutive numbers of the panelboard breakers. Balanced load on  
35 bus is to be the determining factor in arrangement of circuits. Balance loading to within 7 1/2%.
- 36 D. Minimum size of lighting system branch circuit conductors to be #12 AWG.
- 37 E. Conductors terminating at wired outlets shall extend at least eight (8) inches beyond outlet box  
38 conduit fitting.
- 39 F. 120 volt circuit home runs greater than 50 feet in length shall have #10 AWG minimum size between  
40 panel and first receptacle or fixture outlet.

41 1.28 MOTOR WIRING

- 42 A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, all motors shall be  
43 furnished by others.  
44

- 1 B. Motors shall be set in place by others and the associated motor starters and controllers shall be turned  
2 over to this Contractor for erection and line voltage power wiring.
- 3 C. Any contractor supplying starters and controllers that are not part of this contract shall index same and  
4 provide this Contractor with instructions as to proper location in sufficient time to permit the  
5 installation of a concealed raceway system.
- 6 D. Where this Contractor is required to provide control wiring, the Contractor supplying the controllers  
7 shall provide all necessary and required wiring diagrams for proper installation.
- 8 E. Low voltage (less than 115 volts) control wiring shall be by others, unless noted elsewhere in the  
9 specifications except that this Contractor shall extend circuit to associated transformers, wire and  
10 connect to same.
- 11 F. This Contractor shall examine the plans and specifications of other sections and shall include in his  
12 bid all control wiring, as referenced to be performed by Section 16001.
- 13 G. Required disconnect switches furnished by other sections shall be installed by Section 16001.  
14 Furthermore, this Contractor shall provide all disconnect switches required by code that are not  
15 furnished by other sections.

16 1.29 SPECIAL OUTLETS

- 17 A. General: Furnish and install outlets, wiring and receptacles accordingly, at locations required by  
18 equipment serviced or otherwise as directed. Extend wiring to outlets on equipment and make final  
19 connection.

20 1.30 IDENTIFICATION

- 21 A. General:
- 22 1. Materials and equipment installed under this Section shall be clearly identified as listed below.  
23 2. Locate identification conspicuously.  
24 3. Terminology to be approved by Architect.  
25 4. See plans for any additional items to be identified.  
26 5. Loads such as motors shall be described by function rather than by the system of arbitrary  
27 number as shown on electrical plans.  
28 6. Use abbreviations sparingly.
- 29 B. Laminated Bakelite Plates: Engraved plastic nameplate shall be securely screwed or riveted to the  
30 following equipment. Size 1" x 4" with 3/8" high letters; unless space available dictates differently.
- 31 1. Each panelboard, contactor, time switch, starter or disconnect switch. Locate on inside cover  
32 of panels.  
33 2. Each feeder at all accessible locations.  
34 3. Each end of empty conduit runs to indicate the intended use of the conduit and the location of  
35 opposite end. Use room numbers that are permanently assigned.
- 36 C. Typewritten Directory: Each panelboard both new and existing shall be provided with a typewritten  
37 directory attached to the inside of panel door and covered with clear plastic indicating load served and  
38 rooms served by each protective device in the respective panel. Spares and spaces shall be clearly  
39 identified.
- 40 D. Switch Station:
- 41 1. All key switches shall be engraved indicating controlled item.  
42 2. All remote switches shall be engraved indicating controlled item.
- 43 E. Conductor Identification:
- 44 1. Identify each conductor at each wiring device, connector or splice point with permanently  
45 attached wrap-around adhesive markers as manufactured by Brady Co. or 3M.  
46 2. This identification shall include branch circuit number, control circuit, or any other appropriate

1 number or lettering that will expedite future tracing and trouble shooting.

2 1.31 LOCATIONS OF OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

3 A. Outlets:

- 4 1. Locations of outlets and electrical equipment on the drawings are approximate only. Unless  
5 otherwise indicated on the drawings or established in the specifications, the exact locations of  
6 electrical outlets shall be established in the field by directive from the Architect. Generally,  
7 outlets shall be located as required for proper installation of equipment served and otherwise  
8 locations shall be established by construction or code requirements and such as to be  
9 coordinated with equipment of other trades.
- 10 2. This Section shall consult with the Architect and refer to all details, sections, elevations and  
11 equipment plans and the plans of other trades for exact location.
- 12 3. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in the location of outlets,  
13 apparatus or equipment up to the time of roughing in. Such changes as directed shall be made  
14 by the Contractor without additional compensation.
- 15 4. Dimensions taken by scale shall not be used to establish rough-in locations.

16 B. Wiring Devices:

- 17 1. The approximate location of wiring devices are indicated on the drawings; the specific location  
18 shall be determined in accordance with "Location of Outlets" of these specifications and as  
19 follows.
- 20 2. This Section is referred to equipment plans, equipment shop drawings, elevation drawings and  
21 other detail or dimensional drawings, and he shall consult with the Architect before installation  
22 of proceeding with any work dependent upon this information.
- 23 3. Generally, wiring devices shall be located as follows:
- 24 a. Wall receptacles shall generally be centered 15" above the finished floor and 6" above  
25 surface of built-in counters and tables where same abuts wall and 4" above  
26 backsplashes if counters are so equipped.
- 27 b. Special purpose receptacles shall be located as required by equipment served.
- 28 c. Switches shall be centered 48" above finished floor on latch side of door opening with  
29 edge of plate not more than 12" from door frame, except as noted on the drawings.
- 30 d. In hazardous areas, the location of wiring devices shall be established by Code  
31 requirements which shall take precedence over conflicting information on the drawings  
32 or included herein.

33 1.32 TELEPHONE SYSTEM

- 34 A. Refer to the electrical specification section 16751 – Telecommunication Distribution System for  
35 detailed information on the telephone system.
- 36 B. Dane County is currently using a VOIP (voice over internet protocol) telephone system so all  
37 telephone cabling will be using same cabling used for data.
- 38 C. Telephone instruments, switching equipment, wiring, terminal blocks, and other accessories shall be  
39 furnished and installed by the Owner (Dane County)
- 40 D. This Contractor shall supply all required conduit, sleeves, and service fittings for the telephone  
41 system.
- 42 E. All conduits shall be complete with fish wire by this Contractor, and all telephone outlets shall be fed  
43 by a minimum 3/4" conduit.
- 44 F. All telephone boxes shall be two gang boxes with one gang plaster cover.
- 45 G. Verify all phone locations with the Architect in the field.

46 1.33 DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- 1 A. This Contractor shall note that portions of the existing building will remain in service during portions  
2 of the construction period. Areas of the building will be vacated as required to facilitate construction.  
3 This Contractor shall proceed with the completion of his work in such a manner as to cause the least  
4 possible interference with the Owner's operation. All work required in the existing building shall be  
5 done in a manner and time acceptable to the Owner.
- 6 B. Outages and other work rendering existing equipment inoperative shall be held to a minimum - prior  
7 arrangements for each shall be made with the Owner and shall be acceptable as to time and duration.
- 8 C. Electrical equipment in conflict with construction shall be removed and/or relocated as indicated on  
9 the drawings, as directed or required. This Contractor shall remove all electrical equipment released  
10 from service as a result of construction, and no equipment removed shall be reused, except as  
11 specifically directed on the drawings or elsewhere herein. All electrical equipment removed during  
12 construction shall be presented to the Owner for his acceptance or rejection. Materials rejected by the  
13 Owner become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.
- 14 D. This Contractor shall be responsible for the work of other trades as may be necessary to facilitate the  
15 installation of electrical work in the existing building. Such work necessary that is normally done by  
16 other trades and is not covered as a part of other divisions of the work shall be done under the  
17 direction and at the expense of the Electrical Contractor. This work shall include but is not limited to  
18 cutting, patching, and all work necessary and required to leave existing building in condition  
19 acceptable to the Architect.
- 20 E. Any existing circuits or equipment not shown on the drawings and which are logically expected to be  
21 continued in service and which may be interrupted or disturbed during construction shall be  
22 reconnected in an approved manner. In addition, any existing circuit or equipment which may require  
23 relocations or rerouting, as a result of construction, shall be considered a part of the work of this  
24 branch and shall be done by this contractor with no additional compensation.
- 25 F. All coring that is required for electrical work shall be by this Contractor.
- 26 G. All new conduit and wiring shall be concealed where possible to do so without extensive cutting and  
27 patching. All exposed work shall be run in wiremold and installed only where approved by Architect.  
28 Routing shall be subject to Architects approval. Make use of all standard wiremold colors to match  
29 surfaces as closely as possible.
- 30 H. All ballasts and lamps removed during the project, unless part of fixtures claimed by the Owner,  
31 become the Contractor's property and he shall dispose of them in accordance with applicable DNR  
32 and EPA regulations.

#### 33 1.34 SEALING AND FIREPROOFING

- 34 A. Sealing and fireproofing of openings between conduit, cable tray, wireway, trough, cablebus, busduct,  
35 etc. and fire rated surfaces shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the  
36 opening.
- 37 B. Sealing and fireproofing shall use materials and methods complying with ASTM E814 requirements  
38 appropriate to the rating of the material penetrated.
- 39 C. Materials by Dow-Corning, 3M, Specified Technologies, Inc., and Chase-Foam are acceptable if in  
40 accordance with (B) above.
- 41 D. Submit manufacturer's penetration details to authority having jurisdiction. Details shall confirm  
42 method's compliance with ASTM E814.
- 43 E. Include copies of penetration details in Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

#### 44 1.35 ALTERNATE BIDS

- 45 A. See Section 01030 for descriptions of alternates required.

46 END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 09 23

OCCUPANCY SENSOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. In general, the work includes:
  - 1. Contractor's work to include all labor, materials, tools, appliances, control hardware, sensor, wire, junction boxes and equipment necessary for and incidental to the delivery, installation and furnishing of a completely operational occupancy sensor lighting control system, as described herein.
  - 2. Contractor/Supplier shall examine all general specification provisions and drawings for related electrical work required as work under Division 16.
  - 3. Contractor must submit data sheets on sensors, control units and all junction boxes and mounting accessories, including all wiring diagrams.

1.03 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION

- A. Products supplied shall be from a manufacturer that has been continuously involved in the manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. All components shall be UL listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable codes requirements.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The objective of this section is to ensure the proper installation of the occupancy sensor based lighting control system so that lighting is turned off automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy said room or area.
- B. The occupancy sensor based lighting control shall accommodate all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.
- C. Contractor shall warrant all equipment furnished in accordance to this specification to be undamaged, free of defects in materials and workmanship, and in conformance with the specifications. The suppliers obligation shall include repair or replacement, and testing without charge to the owner, all or in parts of equipment which are found to be damaged, defective or non-conforming and returned to the supplier. The warranty shall commence upon the owner's acceptance of the project. Warranty on labor shall be for a minimum period of one (1) year.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer shall substantiate conformance to this specification by supplying the necessary documents, performance data, and wiring diagrams. Any deviations to this specification must be clearly stated by letter and submitted.
- B. Submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location, and orientation of each sensor.
- C. Submit any interconnection diagrams per major sub-system showing proper wiring.
- D. Submit standard catalog literature which includes performance specifications indicating compliance to the specification.

1 1.06 SYSTEM OPERATION

- 2 A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to make all proper adjustments to assure owner's satisfaction  
3 with the occupancy system.

4 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

5 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 6 A. The Watt Stopper, Inc.  
7 B. Or Equivalent Devices by the Following Manufacturers  
8 1. Hubbell  
9 2. Leviton  
10 3. Sensor Switch

11 2.02 SYSTEM OPERATION

- 12 A. All products shall be Watt Stopper product numbers:  
13 1. Ceiling Sensors: W-500A, W-1000A, W-2000A, W-2000H, W-PIR, DT-100L, CI-100, CI-  
14 200.  
15 2. Wall Sensors: WI-120A, WI-277A, WS-120, WS-277, WM-120, WM-277.  
16 3. Power and Slave Packs: A-120E, A-277E, S-120/277.  
17 4. Low Temperature: CB-100, CB-200.  
18 B. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of motion at desk top level up to 300 square feet,  
19 and gross motion up to 1,000 square feet.  
20 C. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1,000 watts at 277  
21 volts, and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.  
22 D. Bi-level wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1,000  
23 watts to 277 volts.  
24 E. Passive Infrared sensors shall have a multiple segmented Lodif Fresnel lens, in a multiple-tier  
25 configuration, with grooves-in to eliminate dust and residue build-up.  
26 F. Passive Infrared and Dual Technology sensors shall have fully automatic operation, offer daylighting  
27 footcandle adjustment control and be able to accommodate dual level lighting.  
28 G. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballast, PL lamp systems, and rated  
29 motor loads.  
30 H. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic  
31 reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.  
32 I. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity.  
33 Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.  
34 J. In the event of failure, a bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is  
35 utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is  
36 replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.  
37 K. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled to within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance  
38 to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are  
39 not acceptable.  
40 L. All sensors shall provide a method of indication to verify that motion is being detected during testing  
41 and that the unit is working.  
42



- 1 M. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open,  
2 Normally Closed, and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging, and other control  
3 options. Sensors utilizing separate components to achieve this function are not acceptable.
- 4 N. All sensors shall have no leakage current to load in manual or in Auto/Off mode for safety purposes  
5 and shall have voltage drop protection.
- 6 O. The Contractor shall certify in writing that installed sensors comply with the specified California  
7 Energy Commission criteria for ultrasonic sound.
- 8 P. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

9 2.03 CIRCUIT CONTROL HARDWARE - CU

- 10 A. Control Units - For ease of mounting, installation and future service, control unit(s) shall be able to  
11 mount on external J boxes and be integrated self-contained unit consisting internally of load switching  
12 control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power to a minimum of two (2) sensors.
- 13 B. Relay Contacts shall have ratings of:  
14 1. 13A - 120 VAC Tungsten  
15 2. 20A - 120 VAC Ballast  
16 3. 20A - 277 VAC Ballast

17 2.04 CONTROL WIRING

- 18 A. Control wiring between sensors and controls units shall be Class II, 18-24 AWG stranded U.L.  
19 Classified, PVC insulated or Teflon jacketed cable approved for use in plenums, where applicable.

20 PART 3 - EXECUTION

21 3.01 INSTALLATION

- 22 A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility with the suppliers assistance to locate and aim sensory in the  
23 correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s)  
24 of controlled areas. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to  
25 completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple  
26 occupants at any location within in the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the  
27 drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The  
28 contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective  
29 room.
- 30 B. It is the contractor's responsibility to arrange a pre-installation meeting with the manufacturer's  
31 factory authorized representative, at the owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and  
32 installation criteria.
- 33 C. Proper judgement must be exercised in executing the installation in the available space and to  
34 overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The  
35 contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's  
36 personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy  
37 sensing devices and systems, or;

38 END OF SECTION 26 09 23

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 20 00

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Submit for disconnects, motor starters, panelboards, circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, transformers, and mini-power centers.
  - 2. Product data sheets with printed installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit for motor starters.
  - 2. Show enclosure dimensions, nameplate nomenclature, electrical ratings, and thermal unit schedule.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams and schematics.
- C. Approval of equipment supplied in this section is contingent upon Contractor verification of available fault current from electric utility.
  - 1. Notify ENGINEER if available fault current is higher than specified equipment.
- D. Submit in accordance with Section 01340.
- E. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:
  - 1. Maintenance data for materials and products for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance specified in Section 01730.
  - 2. Submit in accordance with Section 01340 and 01730.
- F. Test Results:
  - 1. Report of field tests and observations certified by Contractor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Items provided under this section shall be listed and labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
  - 1. Term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
  - 2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. National Electrical Code: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Local codes and ordinances.

1 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2 2.01 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)  
3 INTERMEDIATE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC)  
4 GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUITS (GRS)

5 A. Manufacturers:

- 6 1. Allied Steel
- 7 2. Omega
- 8 3. Wheatland
- 9 4. Columbia

10 B. Manufacturer's standard lengths and size.

11 C. Protected inside and out by hot-dipped galvanized or electrogalvanized coating.

12 D. Minimum size: 3/4 inch, except as follows:

- 13 1. Conduit for lighting switch legs containing switched conductors only may be 1/2 inch.
- 14 2. As noted on drawings.

15 E. Do not use aluminum conduit.

16 2.02 PLASTIC CONDUIT (PVC)

17 A. Manufacturers:

- 18 1. Carlon.
- 19 2. Genova.
- 20 3. Certainteed.

21 B. Standard lengths and sizes.

22 C. Schedule 40 or 80, heavy wall rigid plastic (PVC) conduit manufactured to NEMA TC2 standards,  
23 UL listed, and as required by NEC.

24 D. Rated for 90EC cable.

25 E. Minimum size: 2" inches.

26 2.03 FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

27 A. Manufacturers:

- 28 1. Triangle PWC, Inc.
- 29 2. Anaconda
- 30 3. Flexsteel
- 31 4. American Flexible Conduit

32 B. Galvanized flexible steel.

33 C. Standard conduit sizes.

34 D. Minimum Size: 1/2 inch.

35 2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

36 A. Manufacturers:

- 37 1. O-Z/Gedney Company
- 38 2. American Flexible Conduit
- 39 3. Flex-Guard, Inc.
- 40 4. Liquatite

- 1           5.     Anaconda
- 2           B.     Galvanized flexible steel.
- 3           C.     Standard conduit sizes.
- 4           D.     Minimum Size: 1/2 inch.
- 5           E.     Heavy wall PVC jacket.
- 6   2.05   FITTINGS
- 7           A.     Manufacturers:
- 8                 1.     Appleton Electric Company.
- 9                 2.     Steel City, American Electric.
- 10                3.     Oz-Gedney Co.
- 11          B.     Steel or malleable iron, zinc galvanized or cadmium plated.
- 12          C.     Do not use set screw or indentor type fittings.
- 13          D.     Do not use aluminum or die cast fitting.
- 14          E.     EMT IMC and GRS Connectors and Couplings:
- 15                 1.     Threaded.
- 16                 2.     Gland compression type.
- 17                 3.     Insulated throat.
- 18                 4.     Rain and concrete type.
- 19          F.     Flexible Conduit Connectors and Couplings:
- 20                 1.     Threaded.
- 21                 2.     Insulated throat.
- 22                 3.     Grounding type.
- 23                 4.     Gland compression type.
- 24          G.     Liquidtight Flexible Conduit Fittings:
- 25                 1.     Liquidtight.
- 26                 2.     Insulated throat.
- 27                 3.     Threaded.
- 28                 4.     Gland compression type.
- 29                 5.     Grounding type.
- 30          H.     Expansion Joints:
- 31                 1.     Conduit expansion fittings complete with copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XJ.
- 32                 2.     Conduit expansion/deflection fittings with copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XD.
- 33          I.     Seals:
- 34                 1.     Wall entrance, Appleton Type FSK or FSC.
- 35          J.     Drain Fittings:
- 36                 1.     Automatic Drain Breather:
- 37                         a.     Explosionproof.
- 38                                 i.     Safe for Class I, Groups C and D.
- 39                         b.     Capable of passing minimum 25 cc water/minimum and minimum 0.05 cubic foot
- 40                                 air/minimum at atmospheric pressure.
- 41

- 1                   2.     Condensate Drain:
- 2                   a.     Conduit outlet body, Type T.
- 3                   b.     Threaded, galvanized plug with 3/16 inch drilled holed through plug.
- 4   2.06   SURFACE METAL RACEWAY
- 5       A.     Manufacturers:
- 6           1.     Wiremold Co.
- 7           2.     Hubbell Co.
- 8           3.     Steel City, American Electric
- 9       B.     General:
- 10           1.     Wiremold Series 500 series or equal.
- 11           2.     Base and cover section to accommodate pulling conductors through raceway.
- 12           3.     capable of being over painted.
- 13           4.     Full complement of fitting must be available.
- 14       C.     The use of surface raceways shall be minimized on the project. Surface raceway shall only be used
- 15           where installing new devices on existing walls that are not being furred out or where conduit cannot
- 16           be installed in an existing wall
- 17       D.     Any use of surface raceway shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.
- 18   2.07   WIRES, CABLES, AND CONNECTORS
- 19       A.     Manufacturers:
- 20           1.     Wire and Cable:
- 21               a.     Continental
- 22               b.     Southwire.
- 23               c.     Rome Cable.
- 24               d.     Houston Wire and Cable.
- 25               e.     Beldon.
- 26               f.     Dekoron.
- 27               g.     Royal
- 28               h.     South
- 29               i.     General
- 30           2.     Connectors:
- 31               a.     Burdy.
- 32               b.     Thomas and Betts.
- 33               c.     Blackburn, American Electric.
- 34           3.     Electrical Tape:
- 35               a.     3M Scotch Brand.
- 36               b.     Plymouth.
- 37               c.     or equal.
- 38       B.     Copper wire only.
- 39       C.     600 v insulation (ASTM standard compounds) and color code conductors for low voltage (secondary
- 40           feeders and branch circuits) as required by NEC.
- 41           1.     Type THWN-2 Stranded: Single conductor No. 12 AWG minimum for branch circuit and
- 42               feeder conductors size No. 8 AWG and smaller.
- 43

- 1 2. Type XHHW-2 Stranded: Single conductor for branch circuits, feeders and service conductors
- 2 larger than No. 8 AWG.
- 3 3. Provide grounding conductor with same insulation as circuit conductors when run with circuit
- 4 conductors.
- 5 4. Type THWN-2 Stranded: Single conductor No. 12 AWG minimum for 120 v control wiring
- 6 and No. 14 AWG minimum for graphic indication, nonshielded instrumentation and other
- 7 control wiring operating at less than 120 v unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- 8 a. Provide high density polyethylene jacketed multi-wire cable assemblies in underground
- 9 conduit or duct.
- 10 D. Joints, Taps, and Splices:
- 11 1. Joints, Taps, and Splices in Conductors No. 10 AWG and Smaller: UL listed compression
- 12 spring-type solderless connectors with plastic cover.
- 13 2. Joints, Taps, and Splices in Conductors No. 8 AWG and Larger: Solderless two or four-bolt
- 14 compression type connectors of type that will not loosen under vibration or normal strains.
- 15 3. Terminations: Compression-type crimp lugs.
- 16 2.08 BOXES
- 17 A. Manufacturer:
- 18 1. Interior Outlet Boxes:
- 19 a. Appleton Electric Company.
- 20 b. Raco.
- 21 c. Steel City, American Electric.
- 22 2. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes:
- 23 a. Appleton Electric Company.
- 24 b. Crouse-Hinds Company.
- 25 c. O-Z/Gedney company.
- 26 d. Perfect-Line, American Electric.
- 27 3. Junction and Pull Boxes:
- 28 a. Hoffman Engineering Company.
- 29 b. Keystone Columbia, Inc.
- 30 c. Electromate.
- 31 B. Outlet Boxes - Flush Mounted:
- 32 1. Wall Outlets: Square corner, galvanized masonry type with internally mounted ears or 4-
- 33 inches square with raised cover having square corners and internally mounted ears.
- 34 2. Ceiling Lighting Fixture Outlet Boxes: 4-inch square galvanized box with raised cover set
- 35 flush with finished surface, complete with 3/8 inch fixture stud.
- 36 C. Outlet Boxes - Surface Mounted:
- 37 1. General Use: 4-inches square with raised device cover.
- 38 2. Weatherproof: Cast galvanized with threaded hub.
- 39 3. Safety outlet enclosure - Tay Mac Co. - Verify outlet configuration.
- 40 4. Hazardous Locations: Cast galvanized approved for classification of area.
- 41 D. Junction and Pull Boxes:
- 42 1. Fabricate from code gauge galvanized steel, with covers held in-place by corrosion resistant
- 43 machine screws.
- 44 2. Size as required by code for number of conduits and conductors entering and leaving box.
- 45

- 1                   3.     Provide with welded seams where applicable, and equipment with corrosion resistant nuts,
- 2                                 bolts, screws, and washers.
- 3                   4.     Finish with rust inhibiting primer.
- 4   2.09   FIRE RATED THROUGH FLOOR FITTINGS
- 5           A.     None required.
- 6   2.10   WIRING DEVICES
- 7           A.     Manufacturers:
- 8                   1.     Hubbell Wiring Device Division.
- 9                   2.     Pass and Seymour, Inc.
- 10                  3.     Leviton
- 11                  4.     Cooper Wiring Devices
- 12           B.     Fabricated Devices:
- 13                   1.     Factory-fabricated, specification grade wiring devices in type, color, and electrical rating for
- 14                                 service indicated. Ivory color or as selected by ENGINEER OR OWNER.
- 15                   2.     Wiring devices of one manufacturer.
- 16                   3.     See Drawing symbol schedule for identification of device type.
- 17           C.     Switches:
- 18                   1.     General Use Lighting Switches: 20 amp toggle, equal to Hubbell No. 1221-I series.
- 19                   2.     Switches controlling equipment, operation of which is not evident from switch position, shall
- 20                                 include flush neon pilot light in conjunction with proper switch. Each switch shall be complete
- 21                                 with engraved plate to identify equipment being controlled (white letters on black, 1/8 inch
- 22                                 high minimum).
- 23           D.     Receptacles:
- 24                   1.     General use duplex receptacles: NEMA No. 5-20R, grounding type, 20 amp Hubbell No. 5362
- 25                                 Specification Grade.
- 26                   2.     Special purpose receptacles as shown on Drawings and schedules.
- 27                   3.     Receptacles supplied from standby emergency system to have red face.
- 28                   4.     GFI receptacles shall be Hubbell GFR5352IA
- 29           E.     Wiring Device Plates and Covers:
- 30                   1.     Wall plates for wiring devices with ganging and cut-outs as indicated, provided with metal
- 31                                 screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate.
- 32                   2.     Plates for Flush Mounted Devices: Equal to Sierra P line specifications grade Type No. 430
- 33                                 brushed stainless steel.
- 34                   3.     Telephone outlet configuration to match telephone outlet jack or cable.
- 35                   4.     Device plates for surface mounted Type FS or FD boxes to be Type FSK galvanized steel.
- 36                   5.     Device plates for surface mounted, 4-inch square bossed to be ½ inch raised galvanized steel
- 37                                 covers.
- 38                   6.     Weatherproof outlet enclosure for exterior devices or devices in damp locations to be marked
- 39                                 galvanized gray cast malleable with gasketed lift cover plate as shown on Drawings. Suitable
- 40                                 for wet locations while in use. Enclosure must be gasketed. Provide Intermatic WP1010MC,
- 41                                 WP1010HMC, or WP1030MC with appropriate mounting base(s) and inserts.
- 42   2.11   MOTOR STARTERS
- 43           A.     None required.
- 44



- 1 2.12 MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS
- 2 A. None required.
- 3 2.13 FUSES
- 4 A. None required.
- 5 2.14 PANELBOARDS
- 6 A. None required.
- 7 2.15 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 8 A. Manufacturers:
- 9 1. Square D
- 10 B. Permanent Trip Circuit Breakers:
- 11 1. Lighting Panel Circuit Breakers:
- 12 a. Thermal and magnetic protection.
- 13 b. Single-handle common trip, 2 and 3 poles (handle ties not acceptable).
- 14 c. Bolt-on type unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- 15 d. Quick make and break toggle action.
- 16 e. Handle trip indication.
- 17 f. Handle position indication, On, Off, and Tripped centered.
- 18 g. UL listed for type of wire specified.
- 19 h. UL listed short circuit rating (integrated equipment rating).
- 20 i. Up to 240 v: 10,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 21 ii. Up to 480 v: 14,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 22 i. UL SWDL switching duty on 120 v. circuits for switched circuits.
- 23 j. Switch neutral common trip per NEC 514-5 for fuel pumps.
- 24 2. Power Panel Circuit Breakers:
- 25 a. Thermal and magnetic protection.
- 26 b. Magnetic protection only in combination with motor starters and motor circuit
- 27 protectors (MCP).
- 28 c. Single magnetic trip adjustment.
- 29 d. Single-handle common trip, 2 and 3 poles (handle ties not acceptable).
- 30 e. Push-to-trip test button.
- 31 f. Bolt-on type.
- 32 g. Quick make and break toggle action.
- 33 h. Handle trip indication.
- 34 i. Handle position indication, On, Off, and Tripped centered.
- 35 j. UL listed for type of wire specified.
- 36 k. UL listed short circuit rating (integrated equipment rating).
- 37 i. Up to 240 v: 10,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 38 ii. Up to 480 v: 14,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 39 2.16 GROUND-FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER RECEPTACLES (GFCI)
- 40 A. Ratings:
- 41 1. 120 vac.
- 42 2. 20 amp.

- 1 B. Tripping Requirement:
- 2 1. UL Class A.
- 3 C. Construction:
- 4 1. Shallow depth.
- 5 2. Line and load terminal screws.
- 6 3. Noise suppression.
- 7 4. Feed through.
- 8 5. Standard duplex wall plates shall fit.
- 9 6. NEMA 5-20R configuration.
- 10 D. Meet requirements of UL 943 ground-fault circuit interrupters.

11 2.17 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- 12 A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes,
- 13 ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, more stringent requirements and
- 14 greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.
- 15 B. Conductor Materials: Copper.
- 16 C. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including
- 17 stranding.
- 18 D. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated.
- 19 E. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.
- 20 F. Bare Copper Conductors:
- 21 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
- 22 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
- 23 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
- 24 G. Ground Bus: Bar annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section.
- 25 H. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gage bar copper wire, terminated with copper
- 26 ferules.
- 27 I. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inches thick and 2 inches wide, except as
- 28 indicated.
- 29 J. Connector Products
- 30 1. General: Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for materials used.
- 31 2. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.
- 32 3. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for application.
- 33 4. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provide in kit form and select for specific types, sizes, and
- 34 combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

35 PART 3 - EXECUTION

36 3.01 GENERAL

- 37 A. Install products in accordance with NEC, manufacturer's instructions, applicable standards, and
- 38 recognized industry practices to ensure products serve intended function.

39 3.02 CONDUITS AND CONDUIT FITTINGS

- 40 A. Complete conduit installation prior to installing cables.
- 41 B. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings, use rigid galvanized steel conduit for general
- 42 wiring.

- 1 C. Provide watertight conduit system where installed in wet places, underground or where buried in  
2 masonry or concrete.
- 3 D. EMT conduit may be used for conduit sizes up to 4 inches.
- 4 E. Conduit shall be run concealed except exposed surface conduit may be installed where noted on  
5 Drawings or where concealment found to be impractical or impossible, and only with approval of  
6 ENGINEER.
- 7 F. Continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlets to cabinets, junction or pull boxes.
- 8 G. Enter and secure to boxes ensuring electrical continuity from point of service to outlets.
- 9 H. Conduit runs extending through areas of different temperature or atmospheric conditions or partly  
10 indoors and partly outdoors shall be sealed, drained, and installed in manner preventing drainage of  
11 condensed or entrapped moisture into cabinets, motors or equipment enclosures.
- 12 I. Run conduits within concrete structures parallel to each other and spaced on center of at least three  
13 times conduit trade diameter with minimum 2-inch concrete covering. Conduits over 1 inch may not  
14 be installed in slab without approval of ENGINEER.
- 15 J. Run exposed conduits parallel to or at right angles with lines of building.
- 16 K. Route conduit runs above suspended acoustical ceilings not interfering with tile panel removals.
- 17 L. Secure conduit in-place with not less than 1 malleable corrosionproof alloy strap or hanger per 8 feet  
18 of conduit.
- 19 1. Do not use perforated strapping.
- 20 M. Connections to Motors and Equipment Subject to Vibration:
- 21 1. Flexible steel conduit not over 3 feet long or where exposed in mechanical and utility areas and  
22 not subjected to moisture, dirt, and fumes.
- 23 2. Liquidtight flexible conduit not over 3 feet long where exposed in finished areas or where  
24 subject to moisture, dirt, fumes, oil, corrosive atmosphere, exposed or concealed, with  
25 connectors to ensure liquidtight, permanently grounded connection. Locate where least subject  
26 to physical abuse.
- 27 N. Use double lock nuts and insulated bushings with threads fully engaged.
- 28 O. Connectors at fixture bodies and boxes shall be rigidly secured with galvanized lock nut and bushing.
- 29 P. Cap conduits after installation to prevent entry of debris.
- 30 Q. Install conduit expansion fittings complete with bonding jumper in following locations.
- 31 1. Conduit runs crossing structural expansion joint.
- 32 2. Conduit runs attached to two separate structures.
- 33 3. Conduit runs where movement perpendicular to axis of conduit may be encountered.
- 34 R. Install 4 feet-0 inch to 6 feet-0 inch flexible steel conduit drops from independent junction box  
35 mounted above ceiling and accessible from below ceiling to recessed ceiling mounted equipment.  
36 Allow for positioning of equipment to tile increments.
- 37 S. Negotiate beams and changes in ceiling heights with LB conduit fittings on outside corners and ells  
38 on inside corners. Arrange bends and offsets in parallel conduits to present neat symmetrical  
39 appearance.
- 40 T. In precast areas, run conduits in insulation space or in floor topping without crossing conduits, using  
41 3/4 in. maximum conduit size.
- 42 U. Core drill through reinforced concrete with approval of ENGINEER.
- 43 V. Split, crushed or scarred conduit not acceptable.
- 44 W. Do not route over boiler, incinerator or other high temperature equipment.

1 X. Flexible metal conduit can only be used for final connections to motors, transformers, or to light  
2 fixtures above suspended ceilings.

3 3.03 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

4 A. Mount to surface with No. 8 flathead fasteners or approved support clips.

5 B. Do not pinch wires.

6 C. Remove metal burrs and sharp edges.

7 D. Provide bushing.

8 E. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

9 F. Provide covers where two lengths come together.

10 3.04 WIRE AND CABLE

11 A. Run wire and cable in conduit unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

12 B. On branch circuits, use standard colors.

13 C. Each tap, joint or splice in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be taped with 2 half-lap layers of  
14 vinyl plastic electrical tape and finish wrap of color coding tape, where required by code.

15 D. Run ground wire with power circuits; conduit shall not be grounding path.

16 E. Color Coding: Conductors for lighting and power wiring as indicated below.

17	<u>Phase</u>	<u>208/120v</u>	<u>480/277v</u>
18	A	Black	Brown
19	B	Red	Orange
20	C	Blue	Yellow
21	Neutral	White	Gray
22	Ground	Green	Green

23 3.05 BOXES

24 A. Install knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

25 B. Locate boxes to ensure accessibility of electrical wiring.

26 C. Secure boxes rigidly to subsurface upon which being mounted or solidly embed boxes in concrete or  
27 masonry. Do not support from conduit.

28 D. Do not burn holes, use knockout punches or saw.

29 E. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation such as mounting brackets, fixture  
30 study, cable clamps, and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes compatible with outlet boxes being  
31 used and meeting requirements of individual wiring situations.

32 F. Location of outlets and equipment shown on Drawings is approximate. Verify exact location.

33 G. Minor modification in location of outlets and equipment is considered incidental up to distance of 10  
34 feet with no additional compensation, provided notification of modification is given prior to roughing  
35 in of outlet.

36 H. Flush outlets shall have edges or plaster flush with finished wall or ceiling surfaces so plates can be  
37 drawn tightly to wall or ceiling surfaces.

38 I. Mounting heights:

39 1. Shall conform to ADA guidelines.

40 2. In general, unless otherwise shown on Drawings:

41 a. Switches: 48 inches above floor to top of box.  
42

- 1                   b.    AC Receptacles and Telephone Outlets: 15 inches above floor to bottom of box or 6  
2 inches above counters, counter backsplashes in finished areas; 48 inches to top of box  
3 above floor in unfinished areas.
- 4                   c.    Wall Bracket Lighting Fixtures: 8 inches above mirrors or 6 feet-6 inches above floor.
- 5                   d.    Pushbuttons: 48 inches above floor to top of box.
- 6                   e.    Motor Starters and Disconnect Switches: 60 inches above floor.
- 7                   i.    Thermostats: 48 inches above floor.
- 8                   f.    Bells and Horns: 8 feet-0 inches above floor.
- 9                   g.    Clocks: 8 ft.-0 inches above floor.
- 10                  h.    Fire Alarm visual signals 80" above floor.
- 11                  i.    Emergency Battery Units: 8 ft. - 0 inches above floor or 12" below ceiling.
- 12                  J.    Do not install boxes back to back or through wall. Offset outlet boxes on opposite sides of wall,  
13 minimum 12 inches.
- 14                  K.    Where emergency switches occur adjacent to normal light switches, install in separate boxes in  
15 accordance with NEC and device plate color coding separation.
- 16                  L.    Light Fixture Outlet Boxes:
- 17                    1.    Securely mount with approved type bar hangers spanning structural members to support  
18 weight of fixture.
- 19                    2.    Do not support from conduit.
- 20                    3.    Equip with 3/8-inches fixture stud and tapped fixture ears.
- 21    3.06   FIRE RATED THROUGH FLOOR FITTINGS
- 22                  A.    None required.
- 23    3.07   WIRING DEVICES
- 24                  A.    Do not install devices until wiring is complete.
- 25                  B.    Do not use terminals on wiring devices (hot or neutral) for feed-through connections, looped or  
26 otherwise. Make circuit connections by using wire connectors and pigtails.
- 27                  C.    Install gasket plates for devices or system components having light emitting features such as switch  
28 with pilot light and dome lights. Where installed on rough textured surfaces, seal with black self-  
29 adhesive polyfoam.
- 30                  D.    Ground receptacles with insulated green ground wire from device ground screw to bolted outlet box  
31 connection or as shown on Drawings.
- 32                  E.    Wrap wiring devices with insulating tape.
- 33                  F.    Install emergency switches which occur adjacent to normal light switches in separate boxes to  
34 maintain systems isolation in accordance with NEC.
- 35    3.08   MOTOR STARTERS
- 36                  A.    None required.
- 37    3.09   MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS.
- 38                  A.    None required.
- 39    3.10   OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES.
- 40                  A.    Install fuses just prior to energizing equipment.
- 41                  B.    Locate circuit breakers as shown on Drawings.
- 42                  C.    Install GFCI receptacles as required by NEC.

- 1 3.11 PANELBOARDS
- 2 A. None required.
- 3 3.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING
- 4 A. Application
- 5 1. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and
- 6 quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors
- 7 are indicated.
- 8 a. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors.
- 9 Raceway may be used as equipment ground conductor where feasible in non-hazardous
- 10 areas and permitted by NEC for lighting circuits. Install insulated equipment ground
- 11 conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless designated for telephone or data cables.
- 12 B. Installation
- 13 1. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements
- 14 except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.
- 15 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 16 A. Control Circuits, Branch Circuits, Feeders, Motor Circuits, and transformers:
- 17 1. Megger check to phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation levels.
- 18 a. Do not megger check solid state equipment.
- 19 2. Continuity.
- 20 3. Short circuit.
- 21 4. Operational check.
- 22 B. Wiring Devices:
- 23 1. Test receptacles with Hubbell 5200, Woodhead 1750 or equal tester for correct polarity, proper
- 24 ground connection, and wiring faults.
- 25 3.14 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING
- 26 A. Circuit Breakers:
- 27 1. Adjustable settings shall be set to provide selective coordination, proper operation, and
- 28 compliance with NEC.
- 29 B. Restore damaged areas on PVC jacketed rigid conduit with spray type touch-up coating compound or
- 30 as directed by manufacturer.
- 31 C. Pull cleaning plug through conduits to clear of dirt, oil, and moisture.

32 END OF SECTION 26 20 00

SECTION 27 10 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The basic scope of this project is as follows:
  - 1. Remove abandoned cables back to origin.
  - 2. Provide new cables and patch panels.
  - 3. Provide all certification and testing of the equipment and cabling as required.
- B. Section Includes: Equipment, materials, labor, and services to provide telephone and data distribution system including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Raceway and boxes
  - 2. Telephone and data cabling terminations
  - 3. Telecommunications outlets
  - 4. Terminal blocks/cross-connect systems
  - 5. System testing
  - 6. Documentation and submissions
- C. Provide all equipment, materials, labor, and services, not specifically mentioned or shown, which may be necessary to complete or perfect all parts of the installation. Ensure that they are in compliance with requirements stated or reasonably inferred by the contract documents.
- D. Work not included:
  - 1. The following work will be done by others:
    - a. Off-site services.
    - b. Providing data concentrators, hubs, servers, computers, and other active devices.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Design, manufacture, test, and install telecommunications cabling networks per manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA-70 (National Electrical Code®), state codes, local codes, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and particularly the following standards:
  - 1. ANSI/NECA/BICSI-568 -- Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
  - 2. ANSI/TIA/EIA Standards
    - a. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements
    - b. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components
    - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3 -- Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
    - d. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A -- Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
    - e. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) -- The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
    - f. ANSI/TIA/EIA-607(A) -- Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
    - g. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 -- Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant

- 1                   h.   ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A -- Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed  
2                   Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
- 3                   i.   ANSI/TIA/EIA-758(A) -- Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications  
4                   Cabling Standard
- 5           B.   Install cabling in accordance with the most recent edition of BICSI® publications:
- 6           1.   BICSI -- Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
- 7           2.   BICSI -- Cabling Installation Manual
- 8           3.   BICSI -- LAN Design Manual
- 9           4.   BICSI -- Customer-Owned Outside Plant Design Manual
- 10          C.   Federal, state, and local codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances governing the work, are as fully part  
11              of the specifications as if herein repeated or hereto attached. If the contractor should note items in the  
12              drawings or the specifications, construction of which would be code violations, promptly call them to  
13              the attention of the owner's representative in writing. Where the requirements of other sections of the  
14              specifications are more stringent than applicable codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances, the  
15              specifications shall apply.

16   1.03   PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

- 17          A.   As prerequisite to final acceptance, supply to the owner certificates of inspection from an inspection  
18              agency acceptable to the owner and approved by local municipality and utility company serving the  
19              project.

20   1.04   SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- 21          A.   Telecommunications cabling system generally consists of one telecommunications outlet in each  
22              workstation, wall telephones in common and mechanical areas and telecommunications rooms (TRs)  
23              located on each floor.
- 24              1.   For this project, the telecommunications rooms are existing.
- 25              2.   The equipment room (ER) is currently existing and is located on the 5<sup>th</sup> Floor of the City-  
26              County Building.
- 27          B.   The typical work area consists of a single-gang plate with three standards compliant work area outlets.
- 28              1.   Each work area outlet consists of one (1) four-pair data Category 6 cable or above, installed  
29              from work area outlet to the TR. Terminate data cables on rack mounted modular patch panels  
30              located in the appropriate TR.

31   1.05   SUBMITTALS

- 32          A.   Submit to the engineer/designer shop drawings, product data (including cut sheets and catalog  
33              information), and samples required by the contract documents. Submit shop drawings, product data,  
34              and samples with such promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work or in the  
35              activities of separate contractors. The engineer/designer will indicate approval of shop drawings,  
36              product data, and samples submitted to the engineer by stamping such submittals "APPROVED" with  
37              a stamp. Submitted shop drawings shall be initialed or signed by the contractor, showing the date and  
38              the contractor's legitimate firm name.
- 39              1.   By submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples, the contractor represents that he or  
40              she has carefully reviewed and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field  
41              construction criteria related thereto. It also represents that the contractor has checked,  
42              coordinated, and verified that information contained within shop drawings, product data, and  
43              samples conform to the requirements of the work and of the contract documents. The  
44              engineer/designer remains responsible for the design concept expressed in the contract  
45              documents as defined herein.
- 46



- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48
2. The engineer's/designer's approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted by the contractor shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents, unless the contractor has specifically informed the engineer/designer in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and the engineer/designer has given written approval of the specific deviation. The contractor shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of the contract documents not specifically noted by the contractor in writing, and specifically approved by the engineer in writing.
  3. The engineer's/designer's approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in such shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  4. The engineer's/designer's review and approval, or other appropriate action upon shop drawings, product data, and samples, is for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the contract documents. The engineer's/designer's review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the contractor as required by the contract documents. The review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The engineer's/designer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- B. Perform no portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, or samples, until the engineer/designer has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- C. Submit shop drawings, product data, and samples as a complete set within thirty (30) days of award of contract.
1. For initial submission and for resubmission required for approval, submit four (4) copies of each item. The engineer/designer will only return two copies. Make reproductions as required for your use and distribution to subcontractors.
  2. Illegible submittals will not be checked by the engineer.
- D. General: Submit the following:
1. Bill of materials, noting long lead time items
  2. Optical loss budget calculations for each optical fiber run
  3. Project schedule including all major work components that materially affect any other work on the project
- E. Shop drawings: Submit the following:
1. Backbone (riser) diagrams.
  2. System block diagram, indicating interconnection between system components and subsystems.
  3. Interface requirements, including connector types and pin-outs, to external systems and systems or components not supplied by the contractor.
  4. Fabrication drawings for custom-built equipment.
- F. Product Data -- Provide catalog cut sheets and information for the following:
1. Wire and cable
  2. Outlets, jacks, faceplates, and connectors
  3. All metallic and nonmetallic raceways, including surface raceways, outlet boxes, and fittings
  4. Terminal blocks and patch panels
- G. Project record drawings:
1. Submit project record drawings at conclusion of the project and include:

- 1 a. Approved shop drawings
- 2 b. Plan drawings indicating locations and identification of work area outlets, nodes,
- 3 telecommunications rooms (TRs), and backbone (riser) cable runs
- 4 c. Telecommunications rooms (TRs) and equipment room (ER and/or MC) termination
- 5 detail sheets.
- 6 d. Cross-connect schedules including entrance point, main cross-connects, intermediate
- 7 cross-connects, and horizontal cross-connects.
- 8 e. Labeling and administration documentation.
- 9 f. Warranty documents for equipment.
- 10 g. Copper certification test result printouts and diskettes.
- 11 (a.) Optical fiber power meter/light source test results.

12 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 13 A. The contractor shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years on systems of this
- 14 type and size.
- 15 B. Upon request by the engineer/designer, furnish a list of references with specific information regarding
- 16 type of project and involvement in providing of equipment and systems.
- 17 C. Equipment and materials of the type for which there are independent standard testing requirements,
- 18 listings, and labels, shall be listed and labeled by the independent testing laboratory.
- 19 D. Where equipment and materials have industry certification, labels, or standards (i.e., NEMA -
- 20 National Electrical Manufacturers Association), this equipment shall be labeled as certified or
- 21 complying with standards.
- 22 E. Material and equipment shall be new, and conform to grade, quality, and standards specified.
- 23 Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout.
- 24 F. Subcontractors shall assume all rights and obligations toward the contractor that the contractor
- 25 assumes toward the owner and engineer/designer.

26 1.07 WARRANTY

- 27 A. Unless otherwise specified, unconditionally guarantee in writing the materials, equipment, and
- 28 workmanship for a period of not less than fifteen (15) years from date of acceptance by the owner.
- 29 The owner shall deem acceptance as beneficial use.
- 30 B. Transfer manufacturer's warranties to the owner in addition to the General System Guarantee. Submit
- 31 these warranties on each item in list form with shop drawings. Detail specific parts within equipment
- 32 that are subject to separate conditional warranty. Warranty proprietary equipment and systems
- 33 involved in this contract during the guarantee period. Final payment shall not relieve you of these
- 34 obligations.

35 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- 36 A. Protect equipment during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, theft, soiling, and
- 37 misalignment. Coordinate with the owner for secure storage of equipment and materials. Do not
- 38 store equipment where conditions fall outside manufacturer's recommendations for environmental
- 39 conditions. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment
- 40 with new equipment.
- 41

1 1.09 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

2 A. Submit schedule for installation of equipment and cabling. Indicate delivery, installation, and testing  
3 for conformance to specific job completion dates. As a minimum, dates are to be provided for bid  
4 award, installation start date, completion of station cabling, completion of riser cabling, completion of  
5 testing and labeling, cutover, completion of the final punch list, start of demolition, owner acceptance,  
6 and demolition completion.

7 1.10 USE OF THE SITE

8 A. Use of the site shall be at the owner's direction in matters in which the owner deems it necessary to  
9 place restriction.

10 B. Access to building wherein the work is performed shall be as directed by the owner.

11 C. The owner will occupy the premises during the entire period of construction for conducting his or her  
12 normal business operations. Cooperate with the owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate the  
13 owner's operations.

14 D. Schedule necessary shutdowns of plant services with the owner, and obtain written permission from  
15 the owner. Refer to article - CONTINUITY OF SERVICES herein.

16 E. Proceed with the work without interfering with ordinary use of streets, aisles, passages, exits, and  
17 operations of the owner.

18 1.11 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES

19 A. Take no action that will interfere with, or interrupt, existing building services unless previous  
20 arrangements have been made with the owner's representative. Arrange the work to minimize  
21 shutdown time.

22 B. Owner's personnel will perform shutdown of operating systems. The contractor shall give three (3)  
23 days' advance notice for systems shutdown.

24 C. Should services be inadvertently interrupted, immediately furnish labor, including overtime, material,  
25 and equipment necessary for prompt restoration of interrupted service.

26 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

27 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

28 A. Hubbell, Ortronics, Panduit

29 1. Or any other approved equivalent manufacturer that meets the performance requirements of  
30 this specification. Category 6 performance is standard.

31 2. Contractor shall be a certified installer.

32 B. Berk-Tek

33 C. Belden

34 D. Mohawk

35 E. Commscope

36 F. Superior Essex

37 G. Optical Cable Corporation

38 2.02 FABRICATION

39 A. Fabricate custom-made equipment with careful consideration given to aesthetic, technical, and  
40 functional aspects of equipment and its installation.  
41

- 1 2.03 SUITABILITY
- 2 A. Provide products that are suitable for intended use, including, but not limited to environmental,  
3 regulatory, and electrical.
- 4 2.04 STATION CABLE
- 5 A. VOICE TELECOMMUNICATIONS STATION CABLE
- 6 1. Solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 W balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 6 cables with four  
7 individually twisted-pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance  
8 specifications in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 up to 250 MHz.
- 9 a. Listed Type CMP (as required in the NEC 2005).
- 10 B. DATA STATION CABLE (Copper)
- 11 1. Solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 W balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 6 cables with four  
12 individually twisted-pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance  
13 specifications in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 up to 250 MHz.
- 14 a. Listed Type CMP (as required in the NEC 2005).
- 15 2.05 WORK AREA OUTLETS
- 16 A. VOICE/DATA WORK AREA OUTLETS (Copper only)
- 17 1. Single-gang mounting plate with four (4) openings containing the following devices:
- 18 a. Voice Outlet - 8-pin modular, Category 6, unkeyed, white, pinned to T568A standards.
- 19 b. Data Outlet - 8-pin modular, Category 6, unkeyed, blue, pinned to T568A standards.
- 20 2. The device color of outlets and jacket color for cabling that will be used on the project shall be  
21 coordinated with the Dane County Information Technology (IT) Department prior to the  
22 beginning of any work. It is intended that the Dane County standard being maintained.
- 23 B. WALL VOICE OUTLETS
- 24 1. Single-gang stainless steel faceplate with six-conductor jack and wall telephone mounting lugs
- 25 C. DATA ONLY WORK AREA OUTLET
- 26 1. Single-gang faceplate with 8-pin modular, category 6, unkeyed, blue data jack, pinned to  
27 T568A standards
- 28 D. VOICE ONLY WORK AREA OUTLET
- 29 1. Single-gang faceplate with 8-pin modular, category 6, unkeyed, white telephone jack, pinned  
30 to T568A standards
- 31 2.06 PATCH PANELS
- 32 A. 19 in. rack mountable, 24-port 8-pin modular to insulation displacement connector (IDC) meeting  
33 Category 6 performance standards, and pinned to either T568 (A or B) standards. Typical examples of  
34 IDC connections are the 110, BIX, and Krone.
- 35 PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 36 3.01 PRE-INSTALLATION SITE SURVEY
- 37 A. Prior to start of systems installation, meet at the project site with the owner's representative and  
38 representatives of trades performing related work to coordinate efforts. Review areas of potential  
39 interference and resolve conflicts before proceeding with the work. Facilitation with the General  
40 Contractor will be necessary to plan the crucial scheduled completions of the equipment room and  
41 telecommunications closets.  
42

- 1 B. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed. Do not proceed with the  
2 work until satisfactory conditions have been achieved.
- 3 C. The contractor shall be responsible for meeting with the Owner's (Dane County) Information  
4 Technology staff prior to the start of any installation to coordinate the work to be installed as part of  
5 this project. It is the design intent to maintain any cabling or installation standards that are currently  
6 in use by Dane County.
- 7 1. Failure to perform this meeting may cause work to be removed and reinstalled if not deemed  
8 acceptable by Dane County.
- 9 3.02 HANDLING AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
- 10 A. Be responsible for safekeeping of your own and your subcontractors' property, such as equipment and  
11 materials, on the job site. The owner assumes no responsibility for protection of above named  
12 property against fire, theft, and environmental conditions.
- 13 3.03 PROTECTION OF OWNER'S FACILITIES
- 14 A. Effectively protect the owner's facilities, equipment, and materials from dust, dirt, and damage during  
15 construction.
- 16 B. Remove protection at completion of the work.
- 17 3.04 INSTALLATION
- 18 A. Receive, check, unload, handle, store, and adequately protect equipment and materials to be installed  
19 as part of the contract. Store in areas as directed by the owner's representative. Include delivery,  
20 unloading, setting in place, fastening to walls, floors, ceilings, or other structures where required,  
21 interconnecting wiring of system components, equipment alignment and adjustment, and other related  
22 work whether or not expressly defined herein.
- 23 B. Install materials and equipment in accordance with applicable standards, codes, requirements, and  
24 recommendations of national, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction, and National Electrical  
25 Code® (NEC) and with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 26 C. Adhere to manufacturer's published specifications for pulling tension, minimum bend radii, and  
27 sidewall pressure when installing cables.
- 28 1. Where manufacturer does not provide bending radii information, minimum-bending radius  
29 shall be 15 times cable diameter. Arrange and mount equipment and materials in a manner  
30 acceptable to the engineer and the owner.
- 31 D. Penetrations through floor and fire-rated walls shall utilize intermediate metallic conduit (IMC) or  
32 galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) sleeves and shall be firestopped after installation and testing, utilizing  
33 a firestopping assembly approved for that application.
- 34 E. Install station cabling to the nearest telecommunications room (TR), unless otherwise noted.
- 35 F. Installation shall conform to the following basic guidelines:
- 36 1. Use of approved wire, cable, and wiring devices
- 37 2. Neat and uncluttered wire termination
- 38 G. Attach cables to permanent structure with suitable attachments at intervals of 48 to 60 inches.  
39 Support cables installed above removable ceilings.
- 40 H. Install adequate support structures for 10 foot of service slack at each TR.
- 41 I. Support riser cables every three (3) floors and at top of run with cable grips.
- 42 1. Limit number of four-pair data riser cables per grip to fifty (50)
- 43 J. Install cables in one continuous piece. Splices shall not be allowed except as indicated on the  
44 drawings or noted below:

1 K. Provide overvoltage protection on both ends of cabling exposed to lightning or accidental contact with  
2 power conductors.

3 3.05 GROUNDING

4 A. Grounding shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA 607(A) - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding  
5 Requirements for Telecommunications, National Electrical Code®, ANSI/NECA/BICSI-568 and  
6 manufacturer's grounding requirements as minimum.

7 B. Bond and ground equipment racks, housings, messenger cables, and raceways.

8 C. Connect cabinets, racks, and frames to single-point ground which is connected to building ground  
9 system via #6 AWG green insulated copper grounding conductor.

10 3.06 LABELING

11 A. Labeling shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) standards. In addition, provide the following:

12 1. Label each outlet with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum 3/16 in. high characters.

13 2. Label each cable with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum, 1/8 in. high characters, in  
14 the following locations:

15 a. Inside receptacle box at the work area.

16 b. Behind the communication closet patch panel or punch block.

17 c. Use labels on face of data patch panels. Provide facility assignment records in a  
18 protective cover at each telecommunications closet location that is specific to the  
19 facilities terminated therein.

20 d. Use color-coded labels for each termination field that conforms to ANSI/TIA/EIA-  
21 606(A) standard color codes for termination blocks.

22 e. Mount termination blocks on color-coded backboards.

23 f. Labels shall be machine-printed. Hand-lettered labels shall not be acceptable.

24 g. Label cables, outlets, patch panels, and punch blocks with room number in which outlet  
25 is located, followed by a single letter suffix to indicate particular outlet within room,  
26 i.e., S2107A, S2107B. Indicate riser cables by an R then pair or cable number.

27 h. Mark up floor plans showing outlet locations, type, and cable marking of cables. Turn  
28 these drawings over to the owner two (2) weeks prior to move in to allow the owner's  
29 personnel to connect and test owner-provided equipment in a timely fashion.

30 i. Three (3) sets of as-built drawing shall be delivered to the owner within four (4) weeks  
31 of acceptance of project by the owner. A set of as-built drawings shall be provided to  
32 the owner in magnetic media form (3.5" floppy disks) and utilizing CAD software that  
33 is acceptable to the owner. The magnetic media shall be delivered to the owner within  
34 six (6) weeks of acceptance of project by owner.

35 3.07 TESTING

36 A. Testing shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 standard. Testing shall be accomplished using level  
37 IIe or higher field testers.

38 B. Test each pair and shield of each cable for opens, shorts, grounds, and pair reversal. Correct  
39 grounded, and reversed pairs. Examine open and shorted pairs to determine if problem is caused by  
40 improper termination. If termination is proper, tag bad pairs at both ends and note on termination  
41 sheets.

42 1. Perform testing of copper cables with tester meeting ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requirements.  
43

1  
2  
3  
  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

**Category 6 Test Parameters:**

<b>Category 6 Cable Permanent Link Test</b>						
Frequency	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 Insertion Loss Attenuation	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 NEXT Worst Pair to Pair	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 PSNEXT Worst Case Loss	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 ELFEXT Worst Pair to Pair Loss	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 PSELFEXT Loss	TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 Return Loss
Mhz	Max. dB	dB	dB	DB	dB	dB
1.00	1.9	65.0	62.0	64.2	61.2	19.1
4.00	3.5	64.1	61.8	52.1	49.1	21.0
8.00	5.0	59.4	57.0	46.1	43.1	21.0
10.00	5.5	57.8	55.5	44.2	41.2	21.0
16.00	7.0	54.6	52.2	40.1	37.1	20.0
20.00	7.9	53.1	50.7	38.2	35.2	19.5
25.00	8.9	51.5	49.1	36.2	33.2	19.0
31.25	10.0	50.0	47.5	34.3	31.3	18.5
62.50	14.4	45.1	42.7	28.3	25.3	16.0
100.00	18.6	41.8	39.3	24.2	21.2	14.0
200.00	27.4	36.9	34.3	18.2	15.2	11.0
250.00	31.1	35.3	32.7	16.2	13.2	10.0

C. Propagation Delay

1. The maximum propagation delay determined in accordance with the ANSI/TIA/EIA –568B.2 for a Permanent Link configuration shall be less than 498-ns measured at 10MHz. (Note: In determining the permanent link propagation delay, the propagation delay contribution of connecting hardware is assumed to not exceed 2.5 ns from 1 MHz to 250MHz).

D. Delay Skew

1. For all frequencies from 1 MHz to 250 MHz, Category 6 cable propagation delay skew shall not exceed 44ns/100m at 20 degrees C, 40 degrees C, and 60 degrees C. In addition, the propagation delay skew between all pairs shall not vary more than +/- 10ns from the measured value at 20 degrees C when measured at 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C. Compliance shall be determined using a minimum 100m of cable.

E. In order to establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an 8-position Category 6 Modular plug (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Net Propagation Velocity (NPV) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be utilized during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NPV data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.

F. In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacement and changes as are necessary, and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment or installation method, and shall make additional tests as the Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project or user agency.

G. Where any portion of system does not meet the specifications, correct deviation and repeat applicable testing at no additional cost to the owner.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Employ job superintendent or project manager during the course of the installation to provide coordination of work of this specification and of other trades, and provide technical information when requested by other trades. This person shall maintain current RCDD® (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) registration and shall be responsible for quality control during installation, equipment set-up, and testing.

- 1 B. At least 30 percent of installation personnel shall be BICSI Registered Telecommunications Installers.  
2 Of that number, at least 15 percent shall be registered at the Technician Level, at least 40 percent shall  
3 be registered at the Installer Level 2, and the balance shall be registered at the Installer Level 1.
- 4 C. Installation personnel shall meet manufacturer's training and education requirements for  
5 implementation of extended warranty program.

6  
7 END OF SECTION 27 10 00  
8  
9



SECTION 28 31 00

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The building (Dane County City-County Building) in Madison has a complete fire alarm system in place. This project will provide a renovated fire alarm system with new devices in the area of remodeling only. The areas outside the scope of work shall remain as is.
- B. The existing fire alarm system within the City/County building is a Simplex 2120 fire alarm control panel that was installed in the early 1980's.
- C. Under a recent project completed in 2007, the fire alarm control panel was upgraded to be a SimplexGrinnell 4100U fire alarm control panel. All new fire alarm devices shall be intelligent, addressable devices that are compatible with the 4100U fire alarm control panel currently installed.
- D. The contractor shall be aware the building does meet the definition of high-rise construction and all fire alarm devices shall contain the ability for digital voice communications. Therefore, speaker/strobe devices will be used instead of horn/strobe devices. Provide any necessary power extender (NAC) panels for the visual notification devices as required.
- E. Provide wiring as required to incorporate these new devices into the existing SimplexGrinnell 4100U fire alarm control panel. Coordinate this work with the Madison sales office of SimplexGrinnell.
- F. The Contractor shall be aware that most of the building will remain occupied during construction of this remodeled area.
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for turning off/turning on the fire alarm system to allow for work to be performed. Also, the Contractor shall be responsible for contacting Dane County building maintenance staff at any time when the fire alarm system is down. This will allow for an announcement to be made to all building occupants.
  - 2. All testing shall be done during non-occupied hours.
  - 3. Extreme care should be taken on the part of the Contractor to reduce or eliminate nuisance tripping of the fire alarm smoke detectors during construction. Extensive nuisance tripping of the fire alarm system cannot be tolerated due to the high volume of occupants in the building.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - a. NFPA No. 70 - National Electric Code (NEC).
    - b. NFPA No. 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 2. Wisconsin Enrolled Building Commercial Building Code 2002.
  - 3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - 4. Local codes and ordinances.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - a. NFPA No. 72
  - 2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- C. System equipment to be of one manufacturer and supported by factory trained, established service organization of equipment manufacturer who shall stock parts for equipment supplied.
- D. Equipment must be manufactured by firm actively manufacturing fire alarm systems for minimum of 10 years.

- 1 E. Manufacturer's Services:
- 2 1. Manufacturer's representative factory trained service engineer for equipment specified herein
- 3 shall be present at job site to supervise final adjustment of system after installation complete,
- 4 equipment startup, and training of OWNER'S personnel for system operation.
- 5 2. Manufacturer shall direct services to system and equipment operation, maintenance,
- 6 troubleshooting, and equipment and system related areas.

7 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- 8 A. Shop Drawings to include:
- 9 1. Data sheets and equipment description.
- 10 2. Bill of materials listing components.
- 11 3. Component wiring diagrams.
- 12 4. System wiring and interconnection diagrams showing all devices – not a typical diagram.
- 13 B. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Data: Submit in accordance with Division 1. Provide electronic
- 14 record drawings in Autocad Version 2002 or newer on CD.
- 15 C. Field quality control test results.

16 1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- 17 A. Receive equipment at job site, verify applicable components and quantity delivered per invoice.
- 18 B. Handle equipment to prevent internal components damage, breakage, denting, and scoring enclosure
- 19 and finish.
- 20 C. Do not install damaged equipment.
- 21 D. Store equipment in clean, dry space and protect from dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and
- 22 physical damage.
- 23 E. After installation, protect from damage by Work of other trades.

24 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

25 2.01 GENERAL

- 26 A. Use of manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for purpose of establishing standard of
- 27 quality, general configuration, and operating characteristics desired only.

28 2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 29 A. SimplexGrinnell
- 30 B. Due to the existence of the existing SimplexGrinnell fire alarm control panel, no other manufacturers
- 31 will be accepted.

32 2.03 SYSTEM OPERATION

- 33 A. The system operation for the existing SimplexGrinnell 4100U fire alarm control panel shall remain as
- 34 is with no modifications. This equipment was recently installed

35 2.04 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- 36 A. The fire alarm control panel is an existing SimplexGrinnell 410U addressable FACP. This equipment
- 37 will remain in place and the fire alarm system shall be extended to the areas of remodeling with
- 38 compatibility with this fire alarm control panel.
- 39

- 1 2.05 SMOKE DETECTION
- 2 A. Smoke detectors shall be Photoelectric type, SimplexGrinnell True Alarm Analog Sensing 4098
- 3 series.
- 4 1. Analog addressable.
- 5 2. Light scattering principle.
- 6 3. UL magnet test feature.
- 7 4. Remote test by control panel command.
- 8 5. Dual alarm and power LED.
- 9 6. Adjustable sensitivity via panel command.
- 10 7. Mounts on 4" octagon or 4" square box with square to round ring.
- 11 B. Duct smoke detector shall be SimplexGrinnell addressable True Alarm Photoelectric Sensor 4098-
- 12 9755.
- 13 1. Analog addressable.
- 14 2. For air velocity between 300 and 4000 feet per minute.
- 15 3. Sampling tube as required for duct width dimensions.
- 16 C. Isolation module:
- 17 1. Automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuit from SLC loop.
- 18 2. Provide one for each 20 addressable/intelligent devices.
- 19 3. Amber LED shall flash to indicate activation.
- 20 4. Mount on 4 inch square or 4 inch square box with 2 gang ring.
- 21 2.06 HEAT DETECTION
- 22 A. Heat detector shall be SimplexGrinnell E-Series Electronic Heat Detector 4098 series
- 23 1. Analog addressable fixed plus rate of rise.
- 24 2. Dual thermistors.
- 25 3. Self restoring.
- 26 4. Mount on 4" octagon or 4" square box with square to round ring.
- 27 2.07 MODULES:
- 28 A. Monitor module
- 29 1. Monitor contact closing devices (Class B).
- 30 2. Addressable.
- 31 3. Mounts on 4" square or 4" square with 2 gang ring.
- 32 B. Control module
- 33 1. Addressable.
- 34 2. DPDT relay contact rated at 3.0A, 30VDC, 0.5A 110VAC.
- 35 3. Mount on 4" square or 4" square with 2 gang ring.
- 36 4. Must be located with 3' of device being controlled.
- 37 C. Isolation module
- 38 1. Automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuit from SLC loop.
- 39 2. Provide one for each 20 addressable/intelligent devices (Maximum of 25 devices per module).
- 40 3. Amber LED shall flash to indicate activation.
- 41 4. Mount on 4" square or 4" square with 2 gang ring.
- 42

1 2.08 PULL STATIONS

- 2 A. Pull station shall be a SimplexGrinnell 4099-9003
- 3 1. Double action, Push operation, English
  - 4 2. Addressable.
  - 5 3. Lexan construction.
  - 6 4. Key reset.
  - 7 5. Within ADA 5lb. pull force.
  - 8 6. Includes Braille text on station handle.
  - 9 7. Bi-color LED visible through handle of station.
  - 10 8. Mount on 4" square with 1 gang ring.

11 2.09 NOTIFICATION DEVICES - SIGNALS

- 12 A. Speaker/Strobe unit shall be Wheelock Series ET70 addressable speaker/visual notification devices.
- 13 1. Speaker
    - 14 a. High quality voice or tone reproduction with tamps for 1/4, 1/2 , 1 or 2 watts at 25 or
    - 15 70.7 VRMS.
  - 16 2. Strobe
    - 17 a. 15/75cd, 75cd, or 110cd strobe as required (synchronized) (See plans for candela
    - 18 requirements).
  - 19 3. Mounts on 4" square or 4" square with 1- or 2-gang ring.
  - 20 4. All devices shall be wall-mounted wherever possible. However, where required due to
  - 21 existing conditions, ceiling mounted speaker/strobe devices shall be allowed to be used.
- 22 B. Strobe unit shall be Wheelock Series RSS visual notification devices mounted to RSSP plates.
- 23 1. 15/75cd, 75cd, or 110cd strobe as required (synchronized) (See plans for candela
  - 24 requirements).
  - 25 2. Mounts on 4" square box or 4" square with 1- or 2-gang ring.
- 26 C. Provide mini-horns where shown on the plans. Mini-horns may be ceiling mounted.

27 2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- 28 A. Remote annunciator shall be SimplexGrinnell 4603-9101 LCD annunciator.
- 29 1. 80 character display.
  - 30 2. Function switches which can be displayed.
  - 31 3. Back box furnished with annunciator.

32 2.11 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT PANEL

- 33 A. Notification Appliance Circuit Panel (NAC) shall be SimplexGrinnell 4009 Series
- 34 1. Provides four, power-limited NACs with general alarm operation, available as Class B or Class
  - 35 A, each rated 2 A (expandable to eight NACs)
    - 36 a. Includes 8 A power supply/charger
    - 37 b. Follows coded or non-coded alarm input

38 2.12 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- 39 A. Door holder shall be LCN 404SE (Furnished and installed by General Contractor):
- 40 1. Closer holder combination
  - 41 2. 24V DC solenoid
- 42

1 2.13 FLOW, PRESSURE AND TAMPER SWITCHES

2 A. Wire and install in accordance with requirements of other specification sections and wire as specified  
3 in this section. Provide necessary monitor modules and circuits. Wire and install outdoor sprinkler  
4 alarm bell. Flow, pressure, tamper switches and sprinkler alarm bell furnished by others.

5 2.14 SLAVE FAN RELAY

6 A. Slave fan relay shall be SimplexGrinnell model 4090-9002 Relay IAM

7 PART 3 - EXECUTION

8 3.01 INSPECTION

9 A. Examine areas and conditions under which fire alarm system to be installed and notify ENGINEER in  
10 writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work.

11 3.02 INSTALLATION

12 A. Installation of the Fire Alarm/Life Safety System shall be in strict compliance with manufacturer's  
13 recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's Control Panel and Peripheral Equipment installation  
14 manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc. before beginning system  
15 installation.

16 B. Power Requirements:

17 1. The Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and/or Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) panels  
18 shall be connected to a separate 20 ampere, 120 volt dedicated branch circuit labeled as FIRE  
19 ALARM.

20 2. The Control Panel Cabinet shall be grounded securely using a copper grounding conductor.

21 3. Conduit shall enter into the Fire Alarm Control panel backbox only at those areas of the back  
22 box which have factory conduit knockouts.

23 4. All field wiring shall be completely supervised. In the event of a primary power failure,  
24 disconnected standby battery, removal of any internal modules, or any open circuits in the field  
25 wiring: an audible and visual trouble signal will be activated until system and its associated  
26 field wiring are restored to normal condition.

27 C. Cables must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be  
28 placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, as per NEC Article 760-  
29 29.

30 D. SLC loops shall be loaded to no more than 75% of their capacity.

31 E. Install wiring in accordance with Section 16001 and shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72  
32 1999, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment  
33 manufacturer. See Article 3.06 FREE AIR CABLING for further requirements.

34 1. SLC loop shall be 2 #16 shielded FPLR or FPLP cable as required.

35 2. Signal circuit wiring shall be 2 conductor #14 or 2 conductor #12 FPLR or FPLP cable as  
36 required. 2#14 or 2#12 THHN is acceptable if signal circuits are enclosed in listed raceway.  
37 Synchronization modules shall be utilized to provide audio and visual synchronization over 2  
38 conductors. Consult loading chart for proper wire gauge and wire length to insure against  
39 excessive DC voltage drop. A minimum of 20.5V DC must be available at the last signal of a  
40 NAC under full alarm condition.

41 3. Provide 2 #14 from control panel or door holder power supply to door holders.

42 F. Provide all fire alarm system wiring drops to devices within raceways and junction boxes. Where  
43 existing conditions prohibit fishing existing walls, so as to avoid excessive cutting and restoration  
44 metallic wiremold finished to match existing wall surface shall be permitted where allowed by  
45 OWNER/ENGINEER, routing subject to OWNER/ENGINEER approval. Install conduit in  
46 accordance with Section 16001 and as shown on Drawings.

- 1 G. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush  
2 mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished  
3 areas.
- 4 H. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If  
5 construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from  
6 contamination and physical damage. Ref: NFPA 72, 1999 2-3.6.1.3.
- 7 I. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and  
8 may be exposed in unfinished areas if approved by Owner/Engineer before installation. All system  
9 junction boxes shall be as manufactured by system supplier or painted red and stenciled with fire  
10 alarm system designation.
- 11 J. All fire detection and alarm system devices shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and  
12 may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas if approved by Owner/Engineer before  
13 installation.
- 14 K. All conductor identification shall be labeled in accordance with 16001 at all accessible locations  
15 including at control panel, junction boxes and at devices for future tracing and maintenance.
- 16 L. Provide concealed 3/4" conduit and wire to telephone terminal board from main fire alarm control  
17 panel.
- 18 M. Coordinate connections with supplier of central station network system.
- 19 N. Provide concealed 3/4" conduit and wire to security panel for monitoring of trouble, supervisory and  
20 system alarm.
- 21 O. Provide elevator recall and elevator shunt trip using addressable control modules. Utilizing detector  
22 auxiliary contacts is not acceptable and violates NFPA 72, 1999 3-9.2.1. Provide Elevator shunt trip  
23 power supervision for integrity per NFPA 72, 1999 3-9.4.4.

24 3.03 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- 25 A. Clean system equipment and enclosure of dirt and debris.

26 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 27 A. Provide the service of a NICET certified, Level II minimum, factory-trained technician authorized by  
28 the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the  
29 adjustments and test for the system.
- 30 B. System shall test free from grounds, opens, and short circuits.
- 31 C. Upon completion of installation of fire alarm equipment, CONTRACTOR shall provide ENGINEER  
32 with signed written statement substantially in form as follows.
- 33 D. "The undersigned having been engaged as the CONTRACTOR on the "DANE COUNTY CITY-  
34 COUNTY BUILDING" confirms the fire alarm equipment was installed in accordance with wiring  
35 diagrams, instructions, and directions provided to us by the manufacturer."

36 3.05 WARRANTY

- 37 A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be from defects  
38 and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of  
39 maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be  
40 included in the submittal bid.

41 3.06 FREE AIR WIRING

- 42 A. All wiring shall be run "free-air", in conduit or in surface raceway. "Free-air" wiring is allowed  
43 where it can be completely concealed. If wiring cannot be concealed, it shall be installed in wiremold  
44 in finished areas and in conduit in unfinished areas.
- 45 B. Where installed "free-air", comply with the following:

1. Cable shall run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.
  2. Cables shall be supported according to code utilizing bridle rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. Rings shall be designed to maintain cables bend to larger than the minimum bend radius (typically 4 x cable diameter).
  3. Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval unless limited by building construction. If cable "sag" at mid-span exceeds 12-inches, another support shall be used.
  4. Cable shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid.
  5. Cables shall not be attached to or supported by, existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.
  6. A coil of 2 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at each "free-air" wired fire alarm device. These "service loops" shall be secured at the last cable support before the cable reaches the device and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.
  7. Devices wired with conduit shall be provided with an 8-inch wire tail at each device box and 36-inch wire tails at the FACP and FAAP.
  8. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from  $\leq 480V$  Power lines shall be adhered to:
    - a. Twelve (12) inches from power lines of  $< 5\text{-kVa}$ .
    - b. Eighteen (18) inches from high voltage lighting (including fluorescent).
    - c. Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of  $5\text{-kVa}$  or greater.
    - d. Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.
  9. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellem grips shall be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.
  10. Manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications shall be observed in all instances. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the station cabling. Ties should not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs should remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.
  11. All vertical cable extensions to fire alarm devices located below the finished ceiling shall be in conduit.
- C. Contractor shall furnish all required installation tools to facilitate cable pulling without damage to the cable jacket. Such equipment is to include, but not limited to, sheaves, winches, cable reels, cable reel jacks, duct entrance tunnels, pulling tension gauge and similar devices. All equipment shall be of substantial construction to allow steady progress once pulling has begun. Makeshift devices, which may move or wear in a manner to pose a hazard to the cable, shall not be used.
- D. All cable shall be pulled by hand unless installation conditions require mechanical assistance. Where mechanical assistance is used, care shall be taken to insure that the maximum tensile load for the cable as defined by the manufacturer is not exceeded. This may be in the form of continuous monitoring of pulling tension, use of a "break-away" or other approved method.

### 3.07 DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE SUBMITTALS

- A. This Contractor is responsible for making required Department of Commerce or City of Madison Fire Department submittals.
- B. Pay any Department of Commerce or City of Madison Fire Department fees for reviewing submittal. These fees should be included in the contractors bid.
- C. Make submittal after engineering review has been obtained for shop drawings.
- D. Incorporate any Department of Commerce or City of Madison Fire Department comments into shop drawings and as-builts.

47 END OF SECTION 28 31 00